

**OFFICIAL NOTICE OF SALE AND BIDDING INSTRUCTIONS  
BID FORM  
AND  
PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT**



**\$38,950,000\***

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
(A Political Subdivision of the State of Texas located in Brazoria County, Texas)  
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS,  
SERIES 2023**

**Bids Due  
Tuesday, June 27, 2023  
at 10:00 A.M., Central Time**

*\* Preliminary, subject to change. See "THE BONDS - Adjustment of Principal Amount and Maturity Schedule for the Bonds" herein.*

*This Official Notice of Sale does not alone constitute an invitation for bids but is merely notice of sale of the Bonds described herein. The invitation for bids on such Bonds is being made by means of this Official Notice of Sale, the Official Bid Form and the Preliminary Official Statement.*

**OFFICIAL NOTICE OF SALE  
AND  
BIDDING INSTRUCTIONS**

**\$38,950,000\***  
**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Brazoria County, Texas)*  
**UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2023**

**Sealed Bids Due on Tuesday, June 27, 2023 at 10:00 A.M. Central Time**

**THE SALE**

**BONDS OFFERED FOR SALE AT COMPETITIVE BIDDING.** The Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District (the "District") is offering for sale at competitive bid its \$38,950,000\* Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2023 (the "Bonds").

**PLACE AND TIME OF SALE.** Bids for the purchase of the Bonds will be received until 10:00 A.M., Central Time, on Tuesday, June 27, 2023 at the District's Administration Office, 520 S. 16<sup>th</sup> Street, West Columbia, Texas 77486. All bids received will be publicly opened and read at such time and place, and the results will be considered by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board of Trustees") at a regular meeting on the same day scheduled to convene at 6:00 P.M. Central Time, and during such meeting the Board of Trustees will make an award of the Bonds or take such other action as may be deemed appropriate through consideration and approval of an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order").

**BIDDING PROCEDURES.** No later than 10:00 A.M., Central Time, on Tuesday, June 27, 2023, bidders who wish to submit their bids electronically or by facsimile must provide two signed copies of the "Official Bid Form," together with an envelope addressed to the President, Board of Trustees, Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District, 560 S. 16th, West Columbia, Texas 77486, and plainly marked "Bid for Bonds," to Duane Westerman, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 1020 N.E. Loop 410, Suite 640, San Antonio, Texas 78209.

Bidders must submit bids for the Bonds by one of the following methods:

- (1) Deliver bids directly to the District as described below in "Bids Delivered Directly to the District;"
- (2) Submit bids electronically as described below in "Electronic Bidding Procedure;" or
- (3) Submit bids by facsimile as described below in "Facsimile Bidding Procedure."

**Bids Delivered Directly to the District . . .** Bids delivered directly to the District, which must be submitted in duplicate on the Official Bid Form and plainly marked "Bid for Bonds," are to be addressed to "President, Board of Trustees," Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District, 520 S. 16th, West Columbia, Texas 77486. All such bids must be delivered at the above address no later than 10:00 A.M., Central Time, on Tuesday, June 27, 2023.

**Electronic Bidding Procedure . . .** Interested bidders may, at their option, submit their bid by electronic media, as described below, by 10:00 A.M., Central Time, on Tuesday, June 27, 2023.

Any prospective bidder that intends to submit an electronic bid must submit its electronic bid through the facilities of the Bidcomp/PARITY System ("PARITY"). Subscription to the Ipreo's BIDCOMP Competitive Bidding System is required in order to submit an electronic bid. The District will neither confirm any subscription nor be responsible for the failure of any prospective bidder to subscribe. An electronic bid made through the facilities of PARITY shall be deemed an irrevocable offer to purchase the Bonds on the terms provided in the Official Notice of Sale, and shall be binding upon the bidder as if made by a signed, sealed bid delivered to the District. The District shall not be responsible for any malfunction or mistake made by, or as a result of the use of the facilities of, PARITY, the use of such facilities being the sole risk of the prospective bidder. In the event of a malfunction in the electronic bidding process, bidders may submit their bids by facsimile as described below. Any bid received after the scheduled time for their receipt will not be accepted. If any provisions of the Official Notice of Sale shall conflict with information provided by PARITY as the approved provider of electronic bidding services, this Official Notice of Sale shall control. Further information about PARITY, including any fee charged, may be obtained from PARITY, at (212) 849-5021.

---

\* Preliminary, subject to change (see "THE BONDS - Adjustment of Principal Amount and Maturity Schedule for the Bonds" and "CONDITIONS OF THE SALE - Basis of Award").

**For purposes of both the written sealed bid process and the electronic bidding process, the time as maintained by PARITY shall constitute the official time for the receipt of bids.** For information purposes only, bidders are requested to state in their electronic bids the net interest cost to the District, as described under “CONDITIONS OF THE SALE - Basis of Award” below. All electronic bids shall be deemed to incorporate the provisions of this Official Notice of Sale, the Official Bid Form, and the Preliminary Official Statement.

**Facsimile Bidding Procedure** . . . Interested bidders may, at their option, submit their bid by facsimile as described below.

Mr. Westerman will accept bids by facsimile until 10:00 A.M., Central Time, on Tuesday, June 27, 2023 at (210) 832-9794. Each bid received by facsimile will be attached to the corresponding signed Official Bid Form as mentioned above, after which Mr. Westerman will, on behalf of the bidders, submit such bids on the bid forms to the District in the manner provided above. Mr. Westerman will not be responsible for submitting bids received after the Tuesday, June 27, 2023, 10:00 A.M., Central Time deadline.

Neither the District nor SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. is responsible for any failure of their or the sender's facsimile machine, any failed delivery of a facsimile, any incomplete or ambiguous transmittals, or the disclosure of the bid to any persons prior to bid opening. If any portion of a facsimile bid is illegible, the District and SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. may, at their option, either call any provided reference number for clarification or reject the bid. **Bidders who fax bids do so at their own risk. All such bids shall be binding on the bidder.**

**AWARD OF BONDS.** The District intends to award the Bonds on the basis of the lowest net interest cost bid. The interest cost of each bid will be computed by determining, at the rate or rates specified, the total dollar value of all interest on the Bonds to their respective stated maturities.

**THE BONDS**

**DESCRIPTION.** The Bonds will be dated June 15, 2023 (the “Dated Date”) with interest to accrue from the Dated Date and to be payable initially on August 1, 2023 and semiannually on August 1 and February 1 thereafter until stated maturity or prior redemption. The definitive Bonds will be issued as fully registered obligations in book-entry form only and when issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository (the “Securities Depository”). Book-entry interests in the Bonds will be made available for purchase in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Purchasers of the Bonds (“Beneficial Owners”) will not receive physical delivery of Bonds representing their interest in the Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, the principal of and interest on the Bonds will be paid by BOKF, N.A., Dallas, Texas, as Paying Agent/Registrar, to the Securities Depository, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to its participants, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. (See “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM” in the Preliminary Official Statement.) The Bonds will be stated to mature on February 1 in each of the following years in the following amounts:

<b>Stated Maturity February 1</b>	<b>Principal Amount (\$)</b>	<b>Stated Maturity February 1</b>	<b>Principal Amount (\$)</b>
2024	995,000	2039	955,000
2025	100,000	2040	930,000
2026	100,000	2041	1,730,000
2027	100,000	2042	1,815,000
2028	125,000	2043	1,910,000
2029	620,000	2044	2,005,000
2030	150,000	2045	2,105,000
2031	50,000	2046	2,210,000
2032	225,000	2047	2,300,000
2033	235,000	2048	2,390,000
2034	255,000	2049	2,485,000
2035	945,000	2050	2,585,000
2036	1,015,000	2051	2,690,000
2037	1,080,000	2052	2,795,000
2038	1,140,000	2053	2,910,000

\* Preliminary, subject to change (see “THE BONDS - Adjustment of Principal Amount and Maturity Schedule for the Bonds” and “CONDITIONS OF THE SALE - Basis of Award”).

**ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS.** After final computation of the bids, the District reserves the right in its sole discretion either to decrease or increase the principal amount of any stated maturity of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of the Bonds may be adjusted by no more than 10% of the proposed par amount by an Authorized Official (as defined in the Order) of the District. Such adjustment(s), if any, shall be made within four (4) hours of the initial award of the Bonds. The price at which such adjusted principal amount of Bonds will be sold will be the same price per \$1,000 of Bonds as the price per \$1,000 for the original par amount of Bonds bid. In order to calculate the yield on the Bonds for federal tax law purposes and as a condition precedent to the award of the Bonds, bidders must disclose to the District in connection with their respective bids the price (or yield to stated maturity) at which each stated maturity of the Bonds will be reoffered and sold for (or expected to be sold) to the public.

In the event of any adjustment of the maturity schedule for the Bonds as described herein, no rebidding or recalculation of the proposals submitted will be required or permitted. Any such adjustment of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds and/or the maturity schedule for the Bonds made by the District or its Financial Advisor shall be subsequent to the award of the Bonds to the winning bidder as determined pursuant to "CONDITIONS OF THE SALE - Basis of Award" herein and shall not affect such determination. The successful bidder may not withdraw its bid as a result of any changes made within the aforementioned limits.

There is no guarantee that adjustments and/or revisions will not be necessary in order to properly size the Bonds. Accordingly, the District reserves the right in its sole discretion to make adjustments as previously described above, even if the issue size of the Bonds does not change from the original par amount of Bonds. In the event of any such adjustment and or revision, no rebidding will be permitted, and the purchase price as may have been bid on the Bonds shall be adjusted accordingly.

**PURPOSE.** Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purposes of (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring, and equipping school facilities (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities), with priority given to Columbia High School, and (ii) paying for professional services associated with the costs of issuance of the Bonds. See "SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS" herein and (ii) to pay for professional services associated with the costs of issuance of the Bonds. See "THE BONDS - Use of Proceeds" in the Preliminary Official Statement.

**REDEMPTION.** The District reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on and after February 1, 2034 in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 1, 2033 or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest. If two or more serial Bonds of consecutive maturity are combined into one or more "term" Bonds (the "Term Bonds") by the Purchaser, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order. (See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.)

**SERIAL BONDS AND/OR TERM BONDS.** Bidders may provide that all the Bonds be issued as serial bonds maturing in accordance with the Maturity Schedule shown above or may provide that any two or more consecutive annual principal amounts be combined into one or more Term Bonds provided that such Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in the amounts and in the years described in the Maturity Schedule above as if such Term Bonds remained serial bonds.

**BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM.** The District intends to utilize the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") with respect to the issuance of the Bonds. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" in the Preliminary Official Statement.)

**PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR.** The initial Paying Agent/Registrar shall be BOKF, N.A., Dallas, Texas (see "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE" in the Preliminary Official Statement). If the Paying Agent/Registrar becomes unable for any reason to act as Paying Agent/Registrar, the District has covenanted to appoint a successor Paying Agent/Registrar.

**SECURITY FOR PAYMENT.** The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located therein, without legal limit as to rate or amount.

**PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE.** The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" in the Preliminary Official Statement.

**PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND OTHER TERMS AND COVENANTS IN THE ORDER.** Further details regarding the Bonds and certain covenants of the District contained in the Order are set forth in the Preliminary Official Statement to which reference is made for all purposes.

## CONDITIONS OF THE SALE

**THE INITIAL BONDS AND DENOMINATIONS OF BONDS.** The Bonds will be issued only as fully registered obligations in the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity.

**TYPES OF BIDS AND INTEREST RATES.** The Bonds will be sold in one block on an "All or None" basis, and at a price of not less than 103.40% of their principal amount plus accrued interest from the Dated Date to the date of initial delivery of the Bonds to the Initial Purchaser (defined herein); provided, however, that any bid is subject to adjustment as described under the caption "THE BONDS - Adjustment of Principal Amount and Maturity Schedule for the Bonds," which adjustment could result in the price of the Bonds of the bidders premium to exceed the parameters provided above. Bidders are invited to name the rate or rates of interest the Bonds shall bear, provided that each rate bid must be stated in multiples of 1/8th of 1% or 1/20th of 1%, and the maximum rate bid must not exceed 5.00%. The highest rate bid may not exceed the lowest rate bid by more than 2.00% in rate. No limitation is imposed upon bidders as to the number of rates or changes that may be used, except that all Bonds of one maturity must bear one and the same rate.

No bids with supplemental interest rates will be considered. Each bidder shall state in its bid the total interest cost in dollars and the net effective interest rate determined thereby, which shall be considered informative only and not a part of the bid.

**BASIS OF AWARD.** For the purpose of awarding sale of the Bonds, the interest cost of each bid will be computed by determining the total cost of all interest on the Bonds from the Dated Date to their respective stated maturities, using the table of Bond Years herein. Subject to the District's right to reject any or all bids and to waive irregularities, except time of filing, the Bonds will be awarded to the bidder (the "Initial Purchaser" or "Purchaser") whose bid, based on the above computation, produces the lowest net interest cost to the District. In case of a tie, the District reserves the right to determine which bidder will be awarded the Bonds in accordance with applicable Texas law.

After selecting the winning bid, the principal authorization schedule may be adjusted as determined by the District's Board, acting through an Authorized Official, and the District's Financial Advisor in cooperation with the Purchaser in \$5,000 increments to reflect the actual interest rates and to create level debt service to the District. Such adjustments will not change the principal amounts due on the Bonds in any year by more than 10%. The District will, in good faith, attempt to communicate such adjustment to the Initial Purchaser within four (4) hours after the opening of the bids.

**GOOD FAITH DEPOSIT.** A Good Faith Deposit, in the form of a Cashier's Check payable to "Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District," in the amount of \$779,000.00\* is required. The Good Faith Deposit of the Purchaser will be retained uncashed by the District until the Bonds are delivered. At that time, it will be returned to the Purchaser uncashed; however, should the Purchaser fail or refuse to take up and pay for the Bonds, said check is to be cashed by the District and the proceeds accepted as full and complete liquidated damages. The above-mentioned Good Faith Deposit may accompany the bid or it may be submitted separately. However, if submitted separately, it shall be made available to the District prior to the opening of the bids. It shall be accompanied by instructions from the bank on which it is drawn which will authorize its use as a Good Faith Deposit by the Purchaser who shall be named in such instructions. No interest will be paid or allowed on any Good Faith Deposit. Checks accompanying the bids of unsuccessful bidders will be returned immediately after the bids are opened and the award of the sale of the Bonds has been made.

### ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS OF AWARD

#### DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTED PARTY FORM.

*OBLIGATION OF THE DISTRICT TO RECEIVE INFORMATION FROM WINNING BIDDER IF BIDDER IS NOT A PUBLICLY TRADED BUSINESS ENTITY (A "PRIVATELY HELD BIDDER").* Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2252.908 (the "Interested Party Disclosure Act"), the District may not award the Bonds to a winning bidder which is a Privately Held Bidder unless such party submits a Certificate of Interested Parties Form 1295 (the "Disclosure Form") to the District as prescribed by the Texas Ethics Commission ("TEC"). In the event that a Privately Held Bidder's bid for the Bonds is the best bid received, the District, acting through its financial advisor, will promptly notify the winning Privately Held Bidder. That notification will serve as the District's conditional verbal acceptance of the bid and will obligate the winning Privately Held Bidder to establish (unless such winning Privately Held Bidder has previously so established) an account with the TEC, and promptly file a completed Disclosure Form, as described below, in order to allow the District to complete the award.

\* Preliminary, subject to change (see "THE BONDS - Adjustment of Principal Amount and Maturity Schedule for the Bonds" and "CONDITIONS OF THE SALE - Basis of Award").

**PROCESS FOR COMPLETING THE DISCLOSURE FORM.** For purposes of illustration, the Disclosure Form is attached hereto, and reference should be made to such form for the following information needed to complete it: (a) item 2 - name of the governmental entity (Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District) and (b) item 3 - the identification number assigned to this contract by the District (CBISD Ser2023-Bid Form) and description of the goods or services (Purchase of the Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2023). The Interested Party Disclosure Act and the rules adopted by the TEC with respect thereto (the "Disclosure Rules") require a non-publicly traded business entity contracting with the District to complete the Disclosure Form electronically at <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/main/file.htm>, print, sign, and deliver, in physical form, the certified Disclosure Form that is generated by the TEC's "electronic portal" to the District. The executed Disclosure Form must be sent by email, to the District's financial advisor at [dwesterman@samcocapital.com](mailto:dwesterman@samcocapital.com), as soon as possible following the notification of conditional verbal acceptance and prior to the final written award. Upon receipt of the final written award, the Disclosure Form with original signatures must be submitted by mail to Stephanie Leibe, c/o Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, 98 San Jacinto Boulevard, Suite 1100, Austin, Texas 78701, along with a PDF executed version sent to [stephanie.leibe@nortonrosefulbright.com](mailto:stephanie.leibe@nortonrosefulbright.com).

**PREPARATIONS FOR COMPLETION, AND THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THE REPORTED INFORMATION.** In accordance with the Interested Party Disclosure Act, the information reported by the winning Privately Held Bidder **MUST BE DECLARED BY AN AUTHORIZED AGENT OF THE WINNING PRIVATELY HELD BIDDER.** No exceptions may be made to that requirement. The Interested Party Disclosure Act and the Disclosure Form provides that such acknowledgment is made "under penalty of perjury." Consequently, a winning Privately Held Bidder should take appropriate steps prior to completion of the Disclosure Form to familiarize itself with the Interested Party

**DISCLOSURE ACT, THE DISCLOSURE RULES AND THE DISCLOSURE FORM.** Time will be of the essence in submitting the form to the District, and no final award will be made by the District regarding the sale of the Bonds until a completed Disclosure Form is received. If applicable, the District reserves the right to reject any bid that does not satisfy the requirement of a completed Disclosure Form, as described herein. Neither the District nor its consultants have the ability to verify the information included in a Disclosure Form, and neither party has an obligation nor undertakes responsibility for advising any bidder with respect to (1) the bidder's obligation to submit the Disclosure Form or (2) the proper completion of the Disclosure Form. Consequently, an entity intending to bid on the Bonds should consult its own advisors to the extent it deems necessary and be prepared to submit the completed form, if required, promptly upon notification from the District that its bid is the conditional winning bid. Instructional videos on logging in and creating a certificate are provided on the TEC's website at [https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf\\_info\\_form\\_1295.htm](https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form_1295.htm).

**VERIFICATION REGARDING ISRAEL BOYCOTT.** Each bidder, through submittal of an executed Official Bid Form, hereby represents that neither it nor any of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Texas Government Code, and posted on any of the following pages of such officer's internet website: <https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/sudan-list.pdf>, <https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/iran-list.pdf>, or <https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/fto-list.pdf>. The foregoing representation is made solely to comply with Section 2252.152, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Texas or Federal law and excludes the bidder and each of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization. Each bidder, through submittal of an executed Official Bid Form, understands "affiliate" to mean any entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the bidder and exists to make a profit.

**VERIFICATION REGARDING TERRORIST LIST.** Each bidder, through submittal of an executed Official Bid Form, hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott Israel and, to the extent this Notice of Sale and Official Bid Form is a contract for goods or services, will not boycott Israel during the term of this agreement. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2271.002, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Texas or Federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, 'boycott Israel' means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes. Each bidder, through submittal of an executed Official Bid Form, understands 'affiliate' to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the bidder and exists to make a profit.

**VERIFICATION REGARDING ENERGY COMPANY BOYCOTTS.** Each bidder, through submittal of an executed Official Bid Form, represents that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott energy companies and, will not boycott energy companies during the term of the agreement. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2274.002 (as added by Senate Bill 13 in the 87th Texas Legislature, Regular Session), Texas Government Code, as amended, to the extent Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code does not contravene applicable Texas or federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott energy companies," a term defined in Section 2274.001(1), Texas Government Code (as enacted by such Senate Bill) by reference to Section 809.001, Texas Government Code (also as enacted by such

Senate Bill), shall mean, without an ordinary business purpose, refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations with a company because the company (A) engages in the exploration, production, utilization, transportation, sale, or manufacturing of fossil fuel-based energy and does not commit or pledge to meet environmental standards beyond applicable federal and state law; or (B) does business with a company described by (A) above. Each bidder understands "affiliate" to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the bidder and exists to make a profit.

*VERIFICATION REGARDING DISCRIMINATION AGAINST FIREARM ENTITY OR TRADE ASSOCIATION.* Each bidder, through submittal of an executed Official Bid Form, represents that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, (1) do not have a practice, policy, guidance or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association, and (2) will not discriminate during the term of the agreement against a firearm entity or firearm trade association. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2274.002 (as added by Senate Bill 19 in the 87th Texas Legislature, Regular Session), Texas Government Code, as amended, to the extent Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code does not contravene applicable Texas or federal law.

As used in the foregoing verification and the following definitions,

- (a) 'discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association,' a term defined in Section 2274.001(3), Texas Government Code (as enacted by such Senate Bill), (A) means, with respect to the firearm entity or firearm trade association, to (i) refuse to engage in the trade of any goods or services with the firearm entity or firearm trade association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association, (ii) refrain from continuing an existing business relationship with the firearm entity or firearm trade association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association, or (iii) terminate an existing business relationship with the firearm entity or firearm trade association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association and (B) does not include (i) the established policies of a merchant, retail seller, or platform that restrict or prohibit the listing or selling of ammunition, firearms, or firearm accessories and (ii) a company's refusal to engage in the trade of any goods or services, decision to refrain from continuing an existing business relationship, or decision to terminate an existing business relationship (aa) to comply with federal, state, or local law, policy, or regulations or a directive by a regulatory agency or (bb) for any traditional business reason that is specific to the customer or potential customer and not based solely on an entity's or association's status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association,
- (b) 'firearm entity,' a term defined in Section 2274.001(6), Texas Government Code (as enacted by such Senate Bill), means a manufacturer, distributor, wholesaler, supplier, or retailer of firearms (defined in Section 2274.001(4), Texas Government Code, as enacted by such Senate Bill, as weapons that expel projectiles by the action of explosive or expanding gases), firearm accessories (defined in Section 2274.001(5), Texas Government Code, as enacted by such Senate Bill, as devices specifically designed or adapted to enable an individual to wear, carry, store, or mount a firearm on the individual or on a conveyance and items used in conjunction with or mounted on a firearm that are not essential to the basic function of the firearm, including detachable firearm magazines), or ammunition (defined in Section 2274.001(1), Texas Government Code, as enacted by such Senate Bill, as a loaded cartridge case, primer, bullet, or propellant powder with or without a projectile) or a sport shooting range (defined in Section 250.001, Texas Local Government Code, as a business establishment, private club, or association that operates an area for the discharge or other use of firearms for silhouette, skeet, trap, black powder, target, self-defense, or similar recreational shooting), and
- (c) 'firearm trade association,' a term defined in Section 2274.001(7), Texas Government Code (as enacted by such Senate Bill), means any person, corporation, unincorporated association, federation, business league, or business organization that (i) is not organized or operated for profit (and none of the net earnings of which inures to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual), (ii) has two or more firearm entities as members, and (iii) is exempt from federal income taxation under Section 501(a), Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as an organization described by Section 501(c) of that code.

Each bidder understands "affiliate" to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the bidder and exists to make a profit.

In connection with approval of the Bonds, the Texas Attorney General may require confirmation of any or all of the foregoing verifications. The winning bidder must be able to provide such confirmation(s) in a form acceptable to the Texas Attorney General, if requested.

**IMPACT OF BIDDING SYNDICATE ON AWARD:** For purposes of contracting for the sale of the Bonds, the entity signing the Official Bid Form as Purchaser shall be solely responsible for the payment of the purchase price of the Bonds. The Purchaser may serve as a syndicate manager and contract under a separate agreement with other syndicate members. However, the District is not a party to that agreement and any information provided regarding syndicate managers would be for informational purposes only.

## DELIVERY OF THE BONDS AND ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS

**INITIAL DELIVERY OF INITIAL BOND.** Initial delivery of the Bonds to the Purchaser (the “Initial Delivery”) will be accomplished by the issuance of one Initial Bond (also called the “Bonds”), either in typed or printed form, in the aggregate principal amount of \$38,950,000\* payable in stated installments to the Purchaser, signed by manual or facsimile signature by the President and Secretary of the Board of the Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District, approved by the Texas Attorney General, and registered and manually signed by the Comptroller of Public Accounts. Initial Delivery of the Bonds will be at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar.

Upon delivery of the Initial Bonds, they shall be immediately canceled and one definitive Bond for each maturity payable to Cede & Co. will be exchanged therefore and delivered to DTC in connection with DTC's Book-Entry-Only System. Payment for the Bonds must be made in immediately available funds for unconditional credit to the District, or as otherwise directed by the District. The Purchaser will be given seven (7) business days' notice of the time fixed for delivery of the Bonds. It is anticipated that delivery of the Initial Bond can be made on or about July 18, 2023. If for any reason the District is unable to make delivery by July 18, 2023, then the District shall immediately contact the Purchaser and offer to allow the Purchaser to extend for an additional up to ten (10) days its obligation to take up and pay for the Bonds. If the Purchaser does not so elect within six (6) days thereafter, then its Good Faith Deposit will be returned, and both the District and the Purchaser shall be relieved of further obligation. In no event shall the District be liable for any damages by reason of its failure to deliver the Bonds, provided such failure is due to circumstances beyond the District's reasonable control.

**DTC DEFINITIVE BONDS.** After delivery of the Initial Bond, the Bonds will be issued in Book-Entry-Only form. Cede & Co. is the nominee for DTC. All references herein to the registered owner of the Bonds shall mean Cede & Co. and not the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. Purchasers of beneficial interests in the Bonds will be made in Book-Entry-Only form (without registered Bonds) in the denomination of \$5,000 principal amount or any integral multiple thereof. Under certain limited circumstances described herein, the District may determine to forego immobilization of the Bonds at DTC, or another securities depository, in which case such beneficial interests would become exchangeable for one or more fully registered obligations of like principal amount for the Bonds.

**CUSIP NUMBERS.** It is anticipated that CUSIP identification numbers will appear on the Bonds, but neither the failure to print or type such number on any Bond nor any error with respect thereto shall constitute cause for a failure or refusal by the Purchaser to accept delivery of and pay for the Bonds in accordance with the terms of the Official Bid Form and this Official Notice of Sale. All expenses in relation to the printing of CUSIP numbers on the Bonds shall be paid by the District; however, the CUSIP Service Bureau charge for the assignment of the numbers shall be paid by the Purchaser.

**CONDITIONS OF DELIVERY.** The Purchaser's obligation to take up and pay for the Bonds is subject to the issuance of an approving opinion of the Texas Attorney General, the Purchaser's acknowledgment of the receipt of the Initial Bond, the opinion and the Purchaser's receipt of the legal opinion of Bond Counsel (hereafter defined), the no-litigation certificate, and a certificate as to Official Statement, all as described in the Preliminary Official Statement.

In order to provide the District with information required to enable it to comply with certain conditions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”) relating to the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from the gross income of their owners, the Purchaser will be required to complete, execute, and deliver to the District (on or before the date of Initial Delivery of the Bonds) a certification as to their “issue price” (the “Issue Price Certificate”) in the form and to the effect attached hereto or accompanying this Official Notice of Sale, subject to the conditions set forth in “ESTABLISHMENT OF ISSUE PRICE” below.

### **ESTABLISHMENT OF ISSUE PRICE:**

The winning bidder shall assist the District in establishing the issue price of the Bonds and shall execute and deliver to the District by the date of Initial Delivery an “issue price” or similar certificate setting forth the reasonably expected initial offering price to the public, together with the supporting pricing wires or equivalent communications, such issue price certificate substantially in the form attached hereto, with such modifications as may be appropriate or necessary, in the reasonable judgment of the winning bidder, the District, and Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, the District's Bond Counsel (but not to the extent that would preclude the establishment of issue price of the Bonds under applicable federal regulations). All actions to be taken by the District under this Official Notice of Sale to establish the issue price of the Bonds may be taken on behalf of the District by the District's Financial Advisor and any notice or report to be provided to the District may be provided to the District's Financial Advisor.

\* Preliminary, subject to change (see “THE BONDS - Adjustment of Principal Amount and Maturity Schedule for the Bonds” and “CONDITIONS OF THE SALE - Basis of Award”).



(a) The District intends that the provisions of Treasury Regulation Section 1.148-1(f)(3)(i) (defining “competitive sale” for purposes of establishing the issue price of the Bonds) will apply to the initial sale of the Bonds (the “competitive sale requirements”) because:

- (1) the District shall disseminate this Official Notice of Sale to potential underwriters (defined below) in a manner that is reasonably designed to reach potential underwriters;
- (2) all bidders shall have an equal opportunity to bid;
- (3) the District may receive bids from at least three underwriters of municipal bonds who have established industry reputations for underwriting new issuances of municipal bonds; and
- (4) the District anticipates awarding the sale of the Bonds to the bidder who submits a firm offer to purchase the Bonds at the highest price (or lowest interest cost), as set forth in this Official Notice of Sale.

Any bid submitted pursuant to this Official Notice of Sale shall be considered a firm offer for the purchase of the Bonds, as specified in the bid.

(b) In the event that the competitive sale requirements are not satisfied, the District shall so advise the winning bidder. In such event, the District intends to treat the initial offering price to the public (defined below) as of the sale date (defined below) of each maturity of the Bonds as the issue price of that maturity (the “hold-the-offering-price rule”). The District shall promptly advise the winning bidder, at or before the time of award of the Bonds if the competitive sale requirements were not satisfied, in which case the hold-the-offering-price rule shall apply to the Bonds. **Bids will not be subject to cancellation in the event that the competitive sale requirements are not satisfied and the hold-the-offering-price rule applies.** In the event that the competitive sale requirements are not satisfied, resulting in the application of the hold-the-offering price rule, the issue price certificate shall be modified as necessary in the reasonable judgment of Bond Counsel and the District.

(c) By submitting a bid, the winning bidder shall (i) confirm that the underwriters have offered or will offer the Bonds to the public on or before the date of award at the offering price or prices (the “initial offering price”), or at the corresponding yield or yields, set forth in the bid submitted by the winning bidder and (ii) agree, on behalf of the underwriters participating in the purchase of the Bonds, that the underwriters will neither offer nor sell unsold Bonds of any maturity to which the hold-the-offering-price rule applies to any person at a price that is higher than the initial offering price to the public during the period starting on the sale date and ending on the earlier of the following:

- (1) the close of the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) business day after the sale date; or
- (2) the date on which the underwriters have sold at least 10% of that maturity of the Bonds to the public at a price that is no higher than the initial offering price to the public.

The winning bidder shall promptly advise the District when the underwriters have sold 10% of that maturity of the Bonds to the public at a price that is no higher than the initial offering price to the public, if that occurs prior to the close of the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) business day after the sale date.

(d) If the competitive sale requirements are not satisfied, then until the 10% test has been satisfied as to each maturity of the Bonds, the winning bidder agrees to promptly report to the District the prices at which the unsold Bonds of that maturity have been sold to the public. That reporting obligation shall continue, whether or not the date of Initial Delivery has occurred, until the 10% test has been satisfied as to the Bonds of that maturity or until all Bonds of that maturity have been sold. The 10% test shall be considered satisfied with respect to a maturity when at least 10% of the Bonds of that maturity have been sold to the public at a particular price.

(e) The District acknowledges that, in making the representation set forth above, the winning bidder will rely on (i) the agreement of each underwriter to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, as set forth in an agreement among underwriters and the related pricing wires, (ii) in the event a selling group has been created in connection with the initial sale of the Bonds to the public, the agreement of each dealer who is a member of the selling group to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, as set forth in a selling group agreement and the related pricing wires, and (iii) in the event that an underwriter is a party to a retail or other third-party distribution agreement that was employed in connection with the initial sale of the Bonds to the public, the agreement of each broker-dealer that is a party to such agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, as set forth in the retail or other third-party distribution agreement and the related pricing wires. The District further acknowledges that each underwriter shall be solely liable for its failure to comply with its agreement regarding the hold-the-offering-price rule and that no underwriter shall be liable for the failure of any other underwriter, or of any dealer who is a member of a selling group, or of any broker-dealer that is a party to a retail or other third-party distribution agreement to comply with its corresponding agreement regarding the hold-the-offering-price rule as applicable to the Bonds.

(f) By submitting a bid, each bidder confirms that: (i) any agreement among underwriters, any selling group agreement and each retail or other third-party distribution agreement (to which the bidder is a party) relating to the initial sale of the Bonds to the public, together with the related pricing wires, contains or will contain language obligating each underwriter, each dealer who is a member of the selling group, and each broker-dealer that is a party to such retail or other third-party distribution agreement, as applicable, to (A) report the prices at which it sells to the public the unsold Bonds of each maturity allotted to it until it is notified by the winning bidder that either the 10% test has been satisfied as to the Bonds of that maturity or all Bonds of that maturity have been sold to the public and (B) to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable, in each case if and for so long as directed by the winning bidder and as set forth in the related pricing wires, and (ii) any agreement among underwriters relating to the initial sale of the Bonds to the public, together with the related pricing wires, contains or will contain language obligating each underwriter that is a party to a retail or other third-party distribution agreement to be employed in connection with the initial sale of the Bonds to the public to require each broker-dealer that is a party to such retail or other third-party distribution agreement to (A) report the prices at which it sells to the public the unsold Bonds of each maturity allotted to it until it is notified by the winning bidder or such underwriter that either the 10% test has been satisfied as to the Bonds of that maturity or all Bonds of that maturity have been sold to the public and (B) comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable, in each case if and for so long as directed by the winning bidder or such underwriter and as set forth in the related pricing wires.

(g) Sales of any Bonds to any person that is a related party (defined below) to an underwriter shall not constitute sales to the public for purposes of this Official Notice of Sale. Further, for purposes of this section of the Official Notice of Sale entitled "ESTABLISHMENT OF ISSUE PRICE":

- (1) "public" means any person other than an underwriter or a related party;
- (2) "underwriter" means (A) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the District (or with the lead underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the public and (B) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (A) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the public (including a member of a selling group or a party to a retail or other third-party distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Bonds to the public);
- (3) a purchaser of any of the Bonds is a "related party" to an underwriter if the underwriter and the purchaser are subject, directly or indirectly, to (i) at least 50% common ownership of the voting power or the total value of their stock, if both entities are corporations (including direct ownership by one corporation of another), (ii) more than 50% common ownership of their capital interests or profits interests, if both entities are partnerships (including direct ownership by one partnership of another), or (iii) more than 50% common ownership of the value of the outstanding stock of the corporation or the capital interests or profit interests of the partnership, as applicable, if one entity is a corporation and the other entity is a partnership (including direct ownership of the applicable stock or interests by one entity of the other); and
- (4) "sale date" means the date that the Bonds are awarded by the District to the winning bidder.

**LEGAL OPINIONS.** The District will furnish to the representative of the Purchaser a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas, that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District and, based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the legal opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin and San Antonio, Texas ("Bond Counsel"). In addition, the District will receive an opinion from Bond Counsel to the effect that the interest on the Bonds, assuming continued compliance with the provisions of the Order, (1) is excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under the law existing on the date of Initial Delivery of the Bonds, and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof who are individuals. The opinion of Bond Counsel will be attached to the Bonds delivered to DTC. (See "TAX MATTERS" in the Preliminary Official Statement.)

**NO-LITIGATION CERTIFICATE.** The District will furnish an executed certificate to the Purchaser to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending to restrain or enjoin the issuance or delivery of the Bonds, or which would affect the provisions for their payment or security, or in any manner questioning the validity of said Bonds.

**CERTIFICATION OF OFFICIAL STATEMENT.** At the time of payment for, and initial delivery of, the Initial Bond, the District will execute and deliver to the Purchaser a certificate in the form set forth in the Preliminary Official Statement. (See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Authorization of the Official Statement" in the Preliminary Official Statement.)

**CHANGES IN TAX-EXEMPT STATUS.** At any time before the Bonds are tendered for delivery, the Purchaser may withdraw his bid if the interest received by private holders from obligations of the same type and character shall be declared to be taxable income under present federal income tax laws, either by ruling of the Internal Revenue Service or by a decision of any federal court, or shall be declared taxable or be required to be taken into account in computing any federal income taxes, by the terms of any federal income tax law (other than as described in the Preliminary Official Statement under "TAX MATTERS").

## GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

**FINANCIAL ADVISOR.** SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. is employed as Financial Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds and will not submit a bid. SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. has also been designated as the District's independent registered municipal advisor. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., in its capacity as Financial Advisor, does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants and representations contained in any of the legal documents with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds, or the possible impact of any present, pending or future actions taken by any legislative or judicial bodies.

**NOT AN OFFER TO SELL.** The Official Notice of Sale does not alone constitute an offer to sell, but is merely a Notice of Sale of Bonds as directed by the Board of Trustees of the District. The offer by the Board of Trustees of the District to sell the Bonds to the successful bidder is being made by means of the Official Notice of Sale, the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Bid Form. Prospective bidders are urged to examine the Preliminary Official Statement carefully to determine the investment quality of the Bonds.

**REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE.** The sale of the Bonds has not been registered under the federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2); and the Bonds have not been qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been qualified under the securities acts of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration provisions.

It is the obligation of the Purchaser to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction that so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Purchaser's written request and expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds, or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to consent to a general consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

**MUNICIPAL BOND RATING.** The District has made application to S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") for a contract rating on the Bonds. S&P generally rates unlimited tax bonds guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund "AAA." See "APPENIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" in the Preliminary Official Statement.

## OFFICIAL STATEMENT

By accepting the winning bid, the District agrees to the following representations and covenants to assist the Purchaser in complying with Rule 15c2-12, as amended (the "Rule"), of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC").

**THE PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND COMPLIANCE WITH THE RULE.** The District will approve and authorize the accompanying Preliminary Official Statement and, for the limited purpose of complying with the Rule, will deem such Preliminary Official Statement to be "final" as of its date within the meaning of the Rule for the purpose of review prior to bidding. To the best knowledge and belief of the District, the Preliminary Official Statement contains information, including financial information and operating data, concerning every entity, enterprise, fund, account, or person that is material to an evaluation of the offering of the Bonds. Representations made and to be made by the District concerning the absence of material misstatements and omissions in the Preliminary Official Statement are addressed elsewhere in this Official Notice of Sale and Bidding Instructions and in the Preliminary Official Statement.

The District will furnish to the Purchaser, acting through a designated senior representative, in accordance with instructions received from the Purchaser, within seven (7) business days after the sale date, an aggregate maximum of fifty (50) copies of the final Official Statement, together with information regarding interest rates and other terms relating to the reoffering of the Bonds. The District agrees to provide, or cause to be provided, to the Purchaser the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement and any amendments or supplements thereto in a designated electronic format (or printed format with respect to the final Official Statement) as may be required for the Purchaser to comply with the Rule or the rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The District consents to the distribution of such documents in a designated electronic format. Upon receipt, the Purchaser shall promptly file the Official Statement with the MSRB in accordance with the MSRB Rule G-32. The Purchaser will be responsible for providing information concerning the District and the Bonds to subsequent purchasers of the Bonds, and the District will undertake no responsibility for providing such information other than to make the Official Statement available to the Purchaser as provided herein. The District's obligation to supplement the Official Statement to correct key representations determined to be omitted or materially misleading, after the date of the Official Statement, shall terminate 25 days after the sale date.

**CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT.** The District will agree in the Order to provide certain periodic information and notices of specified events in accordance with the Rule, as described in the Preliminary Official Statement under "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE." The Purchaser's obligation to accept and pay for the Bonds is conditioned upon delivery to the Purchaser or its agent of a certified copy of the Order containing the agreement described under such heading.

**COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS.** Other than as hereinafter described, during the last five (5) years, the District has complied in all material respects with all previous continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule. The District issued its "Columbia Brazoria Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2020" (the "2020 Bonds") on July 21, 2020 pursuant to a private placement. Due to an administrative oversight, the District filed a material event filing pertaining to the issuance of the 2020 Bonds (an incurrence of a material financial obligation) on August 20, 2020, which was more than 10 business days after the delivery of the 2020 Bonds. The District also filed a notice of failure to timely file the notice of the incurrence of a material financial obligation on August 20, 2020. The District has implemented a plan to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure obligations going-forward.

**AUTHENTICITY OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION.** The financial data and other information contained in the Preliminary Official Statement have been obtained from the District's records, audit reports and other sources which are believed to be reliable. Both the Official Notice of Sale and the Preliminary Official Statement, including the distribution thereof, will be approved by the Board of Trustees of the District pursuant to the Order.

The Board of Trustees has, in the Order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds, will confirm its approval of the form and content of the Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, and authorize its use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Purchaser.

The Board of Trustees will authorize certain District officials to approve the form and content of the Official Notice of Sale, the Official Bid Form, and the Preliminary Official Statement and also will authorize the use thereof in its initial offering of the Bonds.

COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

/s/ \_\_\_\_\_  
President, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

/s/ \_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary, Board of Trustees

June 27, 2023

**OFFICIAL BID FORM**

June 27, 2023

The Honorable President and  
 Members of the Board of Trustees  
 Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District  
 520 S. 16th  
 West Columbia, Texas 77486

Members of the Board of Trustees:

Reference is made to your "Official Notice of Sale" and "Preliminary Official Statement" dated June 15, 2023, concerning \$38,950,000 COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2023 (the "Bonds"), which are made a part hereof (the terms of which are hereto agreed as evidenced by our submission of this bid).

For your legally issued Bonds, as described in said "Official Notice of Sale" and "Preliminary Official Statement," we will pay a price of \$\_\_\_\_\_ (being a price of not less than 103.40% of par value), plus accrued interest, for Bonds maturing on February 1 in the year and in the amount and interest rate shown below:

<u>Principal Amount(\$)</u>	<u>Stated Maturity</u>	<u>Interest Rate(%)</u>	<u>Yield(%)</u>	<u>Principal Amount(\$)</u>	<u>Stated Maturity</u>	<u>Interest Rate(%)</u>	<u>Yield(%)</u>
995,000	2024	_____	_____	955,000	2039	_____	_____
100,000	2025	_____	_____	930,000	2040	_____	_____
100,000	2026	_____	_____	1,730,000	2041	_____	_____
100,000	2027	_____	_____	1,815,000	2042	_____	_____
125,000	2028	_____	_____	1,910,000	2043	_____	_____
620,000	2029	_____	_____	2,005,000	2044	_____	_____
150,000	2030	_____	_____	2,105,000	2045	_____	_____
50,000	2031	_____	_____	2,210,000	2046	_____	_____
225,000	2032	_____	_____	2,300,000	2047	_____	_____
235,000	2033	_____	_____	2,390,000	2048	_____	_____
255,000	2034	_____	_____	2,485,000	2049	_____	_____
945,000	2035	_____	_____	2,585,000	2050	_____	_____
1,015,000	2036	_____	_____	2,690,000	2051	_____	_____
1,080,000	2037	_____	_____	2,795,000	2052	_____	_____
1,140,000	2038	_____	_____	2,910,000	2053	_____	_____

As indicated below, Bidder has elected to bid one or more Term Bonds with each Term Bond consisting of two or more consecutive annual principal amounts accumulated from the maturity schedule above (subject to the District's ability to adjust the size of individual maturities) (the "Term Bonds"). For those years of the Bonds which have been combined into Term Bonds, the principal amounts shown in the maturity schedule above shall be redeemed in each such year except for the principal amounts shown in the year of the Term Bonds maturity date which shall be payable at maturity. The Term Bonds created are as follows:

<u>Term Bonds Maturity Date</u>	<u>Year of First Mandatory Redemption</u>	<u>Principal Amount of Term Bonds(\$)</u>	<u>Interest Rate(%)</u>
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

**Our calculation of the interest cost in accordance with the above bid is:**

GROSS INTEREST COST	\$ _____
LESS: DOLLAR AMOUNT OF PREMIUM	_____
NET INTEREST COST	\$ _____
EFFECTIVE INTEREST RATE	_____ %

\* Preliminary, subject to change (see "THE BONDS - Adjustment of Principal Amount and Maturity Schedule for the Bonds" and "CONDITIONS OF THE SALE - Basis of Award").

A Cashier's Check of Frost Bank, in the amount \$779,000.00, which represents our Good Faith Deposit has been made available to you prior to the opening of this bid and is submitted in accordance with the terms as set forth in the Official Notice of Sale. Upon delivery of the Bonds, said check is to be applied to the purchase price of the Bonds, or is to be returned as directed by us.

We agree to accept delivery of and make payment for the Bonds utilizing the book-entry-only system through DTC and make payment for the Initial Bonds in immediately available funds in the Corporate Trust Division, BOKF, N.A. Dallas, Texas, not later than 10:00 A.M., Central Time, on July 18, 2023, or thereafter on the date the Bonds are tendered for delivery, pursuant to the terms set forth in the Official Notice of Sale.

The "Initial Bond" shall be registered in the name of \_\_\_\_\_, which will, upon payment for the Bonds, be cancelled by the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Bonds will then be registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee), under the book-entry-only system.

The undersigned agrees to the provisions of the Official Notice of Sale under the heading "DELIVERY OF THE BONDS AND ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS - ESTABLISHMENT OF ISSUE PRICE" and, as evidence thereof, agrees to complete, execute and deliver to the District by the date of Initial Delivery of the Bonds, a certificate relating to the "issue price" of the Bonds in the form and to the effect attached to or accompanying the Official Notice of Sale, with such changes thereto as may be acceptable to the District (as provided under "DELIVERY OF THE BONDS AND ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS - ESTABLISHMENT OF ISSUE PRICE").

Through submittal of this executed Official Bid Form, the undersigned verifies that, except to the extent otherwise required by applicable Texas or Federal law, it (1) does not and will not "boycott Israel", (2) is not a company on the Texas Comptroller's list concerning "foreign terrorist organizations" prepared and maintained thereby under applicable Texas law, (3) does not and will not "discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association", and (4) does not and will not "boycott energy companies", all as more fully provided in the Official Notice of Sale under the heading "ADDITIONAL CONDITION OF AWARD."

It will be the obligation of the Purchaser of the Bonds to complete and file the DTC Eligibility Questionnaire.

For purposes of contracting for the sale of the Bonds, the entity signing the bid form as Purchaser shall be solely responsible for the payment of the purchase price of the Bonds. The Purchaser may serve as a syndicate manager and contract under a separate agreement with other syndicate members. However, the District is not a party to that agreement and any information provided regarding syndicate managers would be for informational purposes only.

Upon notification of conditional verbal acceptance, if required, the undersigned will submit an electronic form of the Certificate of Interested Parties Form 1295 (the "Disclosure Form") through the Texas Ethics Commission's (the "TEC") electronic portal and the resulting certified Disclosure Form that is generated by the TEC's electronic portal will be printed, signed, and sent by email to the District's financial advisor at [dwesterman@samcocapital.com](mailto:dwesterman@samcocapital.com) and Bond Counsel at [stephanie.leibe@nortonrosefulbright.com](mailto:stephanie.leibe@nortonrosefulbright.com). The undersigned understands that the failure to provide the certified Disclosure Form, if required, will prohibit the District from providing final written award of the enclosed bid.

Respectfully submitted,

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Purchaser)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Purchaser's Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature - Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Telephone)

ACCEPTED this \_\_\_ day of June 2023 by an Authorized Official of the Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District subject to and in accordance with the Official Notice of Sale and the Official Statement.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

**Dated June 15, 2023**

NEW ISSUE - Book-Entry-Only



ENHANCED/UNENHANCED RATING: S&P - Applied For  
PSF Guarantee - Applied For  
(See "APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program" and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Rating" herein)

*In the opinion of Bond Counsel (defined below), assuming continuing compliance by the District (defined below) after the date of initial delivery of the Bonds (defined below) with certain covenants contained in the Order (defined below) and subject to the matters set forth under "TAX MATTERS" herein, interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) will be excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date of initial delivery of the Bonds and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof who are individuals. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.*

**\$38,950,000\***

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Brazoria County, Texas)  
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2023**

**Dated Date: June 15, 2023**

**Due: February 1, as shown on page -ii- herein**

The "Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2023" (the "Bonds"), as shown on page -ii- herein, are direct obligations of the Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District (the "District") and are payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property within the District. The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), as amended, Texas Education Code, an election held in the District on November 8, 2022 (the "Election"), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") to be adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on June 27, 2023.

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from June 15, 2023 (the "Dated Date"), will be payable on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing August 1, 2023, until stated maturity or prior redemption, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered obligations in principal denominations of \$5,000, or integral multiples thereof within a stated maturity. The Bonds will be issued in book-entry form only and when issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository (the "Securities Depository"). Book-entry interests in the Bonds will be made available for purchase in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Purchasers of the Bonds ("Beneficial Owners") will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interest in the Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, to the Securities Depository, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to its participants, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purposes of (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring, and equipping school facilities (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities), with priority given to Columbia High School, and (ii) paying for professional services associated with the costs of issuance of the Bonds. See "SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS" herein.

The District has applied for and received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee" herein.

---

**For Maturity Schedule, Principal Amounts, Interest Rates, Initial Yields,  
CUSIP Numbers, and Redemption Provisions for the Bonds, see page -ii- herein**

---

*The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the initial purchaser thereof (the "Purchaser") and are subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel. See "LEGAL MATTERS" herein for a discussion of Bond Counsel's opinion. It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through the services of DTC, New York, New York, on or about July 18, 2023.*

**BIDS DUE ON TUESDAY, JUNE 27, 2023 AT 10:00 A.M. CENTRAL TIME**

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

This Preliminary Official Statement and the information contained herein are subject to completion or amendment without notice. These securities may not be sold, nor may offers to buy them be accepted, prior to the time the Official Statement is delivered in final form. Under no circumstances shall this Preliminary Official Statement constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of, these securities in any jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration, qualification or filing under the securities laws of any such jurisdiction.

**STATED MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES,  
INITIAL YIELDS, CUSIP NUMBERS, AND REDEMPTION PROVISIONS**

**\$38,950,000\***

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Brazoria County, Texas)  
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2023**

**CUSIP No. Prefix 197270<sup>(1)</sup>**

<b>Stated Maturity February 1</b>	<b>Principal Amount (\$)</b>	<b>Interest Rate (%)</b>	<b>Initial Yield (%)</b>	<b>CUSIP No. Suffix<sup>(1)</sup></b>
2024	995,000			
2025	100,000			
2026	100,000			
2027	100,000			
2028	125,000			
2029	620,000			
2030	150,000			
2031	50,000			
2032	225,000			
2033	235,000			
2034	255,000			
2035	945,000			
2036	1,015,000			
2037	1,080,000			
2038	1,140,000			
2039	955,000			
2040	930,000			
2041	1,730,000			
2042	1,815,000			
2043	1,910,000			
2044	2,005,000			
2045	2,105,000			
2046	2,210,000			
2047	2,300,000			
2048	2,390,000			
2049	2,485,000			
2050	2,585,000			
2051	2,690,000			
2052	2,795,000			
2053	2,910,000			

(Accrued Interest to be added from the Dated Date)

**Redemption Provisions**

The District reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on and after February 1, 2034 in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 1, 2033 or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturity are combined into one or more "term" Bonds (the "Term Bonds") by the Purchasers, such Term Bonds will also be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order. (See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.)

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

<sup>(1)</sup> CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of owners of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by FactSet Research Systems, Inc., on behalf of American Bankers Association. CUSIP numbers have been assigned to this issue by the CUSIP Service Bureau and are included solely for convenience of the owners of the Bonds. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the Purchasers, the District or the Financial Advisor is responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.



**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**520 S. 16th Street**  
**West Columbia, Texas 77486**

**BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Years Served</u>	<u>Term Expires May</u>	<u>Occupation</u>
Jonathan Champagne	President	19	2025	Controller - Telephone Company
Becky Danford	Vice President	14	2024	Inspector
Linda Huebner	Secretary	18	2023	Writer
Matt Damborsky	Trustee	8	2024	Real Estate
Ray Sisson	Trustee	4	2025	Self-Employed
James Broussard	Trustee	3	2023	Law Enforcement
Jackie Gotcher	Trustee	6	2023	Self-Employed

**ADMINISTRATION - FINANCE CONNECTED**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Total Years Experience</u>	<u>Total Years With District</u>
Steven Galloway	Superintendent of Schools	30	19
Julie Taylor	Chief Financial Officer	19	3

**CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS**

Kennemer, Masters & Lunsford, LLC  
 Lake Jackson, Texas

Certified Public Accountants

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP  
 Austin, Texas

Bond Counsel

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.  
 San Antonio, Texas

Financial Advisor

For Additional Information Contact:

Duane L. Westerman, Senior Managing Director  
 Nicholas Westerman, Managing Director  
 SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.  
 1020 N.E. Loop 410, Suite 640  
 San Antonio, Texas 78209  
 Telephone: (210) 832-9760  
 Fax: (210) 832-9794  
 E-mail: dwesterman@samcocapital.com  
 E-mail: nwesterman@samcocapital.com

Steven Galloway, Superintendent of Schools  
 Julie Taylor, Chief Financial Officer  
 Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District  
 520 S. 16th Street  
 West Columbia, Texas 77486  
 Telephone: (979) 345-5147  
 Fax: (979) 345-4890  
 E-mail: steven.galloway@cbisd.com  
 E-mail: julie.taylor@cbisd.com

## USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT

For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, as amended (the "Rule") and in effect on the date of this Preliminary Official Statement, this document constitutes an "official statement" of the District with respect to the Bonds that has been "deemed final" by the District as of its date except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by the Rule.

No dealer, broker, salesman, or other person has been authorized by the District to give any information or to make any representation with respect to the Bonds, other than as contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by either of the foregoing.

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds by any person, in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation, or sale. The information set forth herein has been obtained from sources which are believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as a representation by the Purchasers.

The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder will under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the information or opinions set forth herein after the date of this Official Statement.

The Purchasers have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Purchasers have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Purchasers do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THESE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION FOR THE PURCHASE THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE PURCHASERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THIS ISSUE AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Purchases make any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding (i) DTC or its book-entry-only system described under the caption "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" as such information has been provided by DTC, and (ii) the Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program described in the caption "APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program" as such information has been provided by the Texas Education Agency.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement, nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds, is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION WITH RESPECT TO THE BONDS.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

COVER PAGE.....	i	Other Exempt Property.....	9
MATURITY SCHEDULE.....	ii	Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by Disaster.....	9
BOARD OF TRUSTEES .....	iii	Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones .....	9
ADMINISTRATION - FINANCE CONNECTED .....	iii	Tax Limitation Agreements.....	10
CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS .....	iii	District and Taxpayer Remedies.....	10
USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT .....	iv	Levy and Collection of Taxes .....	10
TABLE OF CONTENTS .....	v	District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies .....	10
OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY INFORMATION .....	vi	The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District .....	11
INTRODUCTION.....	1	STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS .....	11
THE BONDS		CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM .....	12
General Description .....	1	THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT .....	16
Authority for Issuance .....	1	TAX RATE LIMITATIONS .....	17
Security for Payment .....	2	EMPLOYEE BENEFITS, RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS .....	18
Use of Proceeds .....	2	INVESTMENT POLICIES .....	18
Future Issues.....	2	LEGAL MATTERS	
Permanent School Fund Guarantee.....	2	Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate .....	20
Payment Record .....	2	Litigation .....	20
Legality .....	2	TAX MATTERS	
Delivery .....	2	Tax Changes .....	21
Redemption Provisions of the Bonds .....	2	Ancillary Tax Consequences .....	21
Selection of Bonds for Redemption .....	3	Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount Bonds .....	21
Notice of Redemption .....	3	Tax Accounting Treatment of Premium Bonds .....	22
Defeasance .....	3	LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS .....	22
Amendments .....	4	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE .....	22
Default and Remedies .....	4	OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION	
SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS.....	5	Authenticity of Financial Information .....	24
REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE		Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale.....	24
Paying Agent/Registrar .....	5	Municipal Bond Rating .....	24
Successor Paying Agent/Registrar .....	5	Financial Advisor.....	25
Record Date .....	5	Initial Purchaser .....	25
Registration, Transferability and Exchange .....	5	Certification of the Official Statement.....	25
Limitation on Transfer of Bonds .....	6	Forward Looking Statements.....	25
Replacement Bonds .....	6	Information from External Sources .....	25
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM .....	6	Authorization of the Official Statement.....	26
AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION			
Valuation of Taxable Property .....	8	SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT .....	APPENDIX A
State Mandated Homestead Exemptions .....	8	GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY .....	APPENDIX B
Local Option Homestead Exemptions .....	9	AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS .....	APPENDIX C
State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes.....	9	FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL .....	APPENDIX D
Personal Property .....	9	THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM .....	APPENDIX E
Freeport and Goods-in-Transit Exemptions .....	9		

The cover page hereof, the appendices hereto, and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto are part of this Official Statement.

## OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY INFORMATION

The following information is qualified in its entirety by more detailed information and financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Official Statement:

<b>THE DISTRICT</b> .....	The Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District (the "District") is located in Brazoria County, Texas. The District is approximately 248.29 square miles in area and serves a population of approximately 22,619. The District was created under State statute and is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.
<b>THE BONDS</b> .....	The Bonds mature on February 1 in each of the years 2024 through 2053, inclusive.  Interest on the Bonds shall accrue from the Dated Date (identified below) and is payable semi-annually on February 1 and August 1, commencing on August 1, 2023, until stated maturity or prior redemption.
<b>DATED DATE</b> .....	June 15, 2023.
<b>REDEMPTION</b> .....	The District reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on and after February 1, 2034, in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 1, 2033 or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturity are combined into one or more "term" Bonds (the "Term Bonds") by the Purchasers, such Term Bonds will also be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order. See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.
<b>SECURITY FOR THE BONDS</b> .....	The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located therein, without legal limitation as to rate or amount.
<b>TAX MATTERS</b> .....	In the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. See "TAX MATTERS" and "APPENDIX D - Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel."
<b>PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE</b> .....	The District has applied for and received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program" herein.
<b>PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR</b> .....	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas.
<b>MUNICIPAL BOND RATING</b> .....	The District has made application to S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") for a contract rating on the Bonds based on the guarantee thereof by the Texas Permanent School Fund. S&P generally rates all bonds guaranteed by the Texas Permanent School Fund "AAA." The results will be made available as soon as possible. See "APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program" and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Rating" herein.
<b>FUTURE BOND ISSUES</b> .....	The District does not anticipate the issuance of additional tax-supported debt in the next twelve months except for potentially issuing refunding obligations for debt service savings.
<b>PAYMENT RECORD</b> .....	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.
<b>DELIVERY</b> .....	When issued, anticipated to occur on or about July 18, 2023.
<b>LEGALITY</b> .....	The Bonds are subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel. See "APPENDIX D - Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel" herein.

## PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT

relating to

**\$38,950,000\***

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Brazoria County, Texas)**  
**UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2023**

### INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement of Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District (the "District") is provided to furnish certain information in connection with the sale of the District's \$38,950,000\* Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2023 (the "Bonds").

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historical information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by such financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and the appendices hereto, provides certain information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request from the District and, during the offering period, from the District's Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 1020 N.E. Loop 410, Suite 640, San Antonio, Texas 78209, by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of the Official Statement pertaining to the Bonds will be filed by the Purchasers with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Markets Access ("EMMA") system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" herein for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis. Capitalized terms used, but not defined herein, shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order (defined below).

### THE BONDS

#### General Description

The Bonds will be dated June 15, 2023 (the "Dated Date") and will accrue interest from the Dated Date, and such interest shall be payable on February 1 and August 1 in each year, commencing August 1, 2023, until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts and will bear interest at the rates set forth on page -ii- of this Official Statement.

Interest on the Bonds is payable to the registered owners appearing on the bond registration books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar (identified herein) relating to the Bonds (the "Bond Register") on the Record Date (identified below) and such interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar (i) by check sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of the registered owner recorded in the Bond Register or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. The principal of the Bonds is payable at stated maturity or prior redemption upon their presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 principal for any one maturity.

Initially the Bonds will be registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the owners thereof.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, as long as the Bonds are held in the Book-Entry-Only System, principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the Beneficial Owners (defined herein) of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

#### Authority for Issuance

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), as amended, Texas Education Code, an election held in the District on November 8, 2022 (the "Election"), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") to be adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on June 27, 2023.

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

**Security for Payment**

The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located therein, without any legal limitation as to rate or amount.

**Use of Proceeds**

The proceeds of the Bonds (which include certain premium allocations) represent the first installment of voted bonds (described below) approved at the Election. Following the issuance of the Bonds, the District anticipates that it will have \$39,000,000\* voted but unissued bonds as further described below. See "VALUATION AND DEBT DATA - Authorized but Unissued General Obligation Bonds" attached hereto as APPENDIX A.

A summary of the bonds authorized at said Election is as follows:

Purpose	Amount Authorized	Amount Previously Issued	Amount This Issue	Amount Remaining
Designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring, and equipping school facilities (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities), with priority given to Columbia High School.	\$79,000,000	\$-0-	\$40,000,000*	\$39,000,000*

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

**Future Issues**

The District anticipates issuing a subsequent installment of the voter authorized debt in the next 12 to 18 months. The District may also potentially issue refunding obligations for debt service savings.

**Permanent School Fund Guarantee**

The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds.

Subject to satisfying certain conditions, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the Permanent School Fund, and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Reserve would be the first source to pay debt service if a charter school was unable to make such payment. See "APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program" for pertinent information regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. The disclosure regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program in APPENDIX E is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

**Payment Record**

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

**Legality**

The Bonds are subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, as Bond Counsel. The legal opinion of Bond Counsel will accompany the bond certificates deposited with DTC or be printed on the Bonds. The form of the legal opinion of Bond Counsel appears in APPENDIX D attached hereto.

**Delivery**

When issued; anticipated to occur on or about July 18, 2023.

**Redemption Provisions of the Bonds**

The District reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on and after February 1, 2034, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 1, 2033 or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. Additionally, if two or more

serial bonds of consecutive maturities are combined into one or more “term” Bonds (the “Term Bonds”) by the Purchasers, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order.

### **Selection of Bonds for Redemption**

If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the amounts and maturities thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed.

### **Notice of Redemption**

Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the holder appearing on the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER ONE OR MORE BONDHOLDERS FAILED TO RECEIVE SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as the Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the Beneficial Owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on such notice or any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the Beneficial Owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or Beneficial Owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. (See “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM” herein.)

### **Defeasance**

Any Bond will be deemed paid and shall no longer be considered to be outstanding within the meaning of the Order when payment of the principal of and interest on such Bond to its stated maturity or redemption date will have been made or will have been provided by depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar or an authorized escrow agent, (1) cash in an amount sufficient to make such payment, (2) Government Obligations (defined below) of such maturities and interest payment dates and bearing such interest as will, without further investment or reinvestment of either the principal amount thereof or the interest earnings therefrom, be sufficient to make such payment, or (3) a combination of cash and Government Obligations. The foregoing deposits shall be certified as to sufficiency by an independent accounting firm, the District's Financial Advisor, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other qualified financial institution (as provided in the Order).

The Order provides that “Government Obligations” means (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District authorizes the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than “AAA” or its equivalent, (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements have been refunded and are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than “AAA” or its equivalent, or (d) any additional securities and obligations hereafter authorized by Texas law as eligible for use to accomplish the discharge of obligations such as the Bonds. District officials may restrict such eligible securities as deemed necessary in connection with the sale of the Bonds. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities acquired to defease any Bonds, or those for any other Government Obligations, will be maintained at any particular rating category. Further, there is no assurance that current Texas law will not be amended in a manner that expands or contracts the list of permissible defeasance securities (such list consisting of those securities identified in clauses (a) through (c) above), or any rating requirement thereon, that may be purchased with defeasance proceeds relating to the Bonds (“Defeasance Proceeds”), though the District has reserved the right to utilize any additional securities for such purpose in the event the aforementioned list is expanded. Because the Order does not contractually limit such permissible defeasance securities and expressly recognizes the ability of the District to use lawfully available Defeasance Proceeds to defease all or any portion of the Bonds, registered owners of Bonds are deemed to have consented to the use of Defeasance Proceeds to purchase such other defeasance securities,

notwithstanding the fact that such defeasance securities may not be of the same investment quality as those currently identified under Texas law as permissible defeasance securities.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, the District has the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds.

### **Amendments**

The District may amend the Order without the consent of or notice to any registered owners in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the registered owners, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; except that, without the consent of all of the registered owners of the Bonds then outstanding, no such amendment, addition, or rescission may (1) change the date specified as the date on which the principal of or any installment of interest on any Bond is due and payable, reduce the principal amount, the redemption price therefor, or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds, (2) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (3) reduce the percentage of the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held for consent to any amendment, addition, waiver, or rescission.

### **Default and Remedies**

If the District defaults in the payment of principal, interest or redemption price on the Bonds when due, or if it fails to make payments into any fund or funds created in the Order, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Order, and the State fails to honor the Permanent School Fund Guarantee as hereinafter discussed, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the registered owners upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and, accordingly, all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006) that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Because it is unclear whether the Texas Legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages, Bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the United States Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it (see "APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due). The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.



**SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS**

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

Sources of Funds:

Par Amount of Bonds	\$ _____
[Net] Reoffering Premium on the Bonds	
Accrued Interest	
Total Sources	\$ _____

Uses of Funds:

Deposit to Construction Fund	\$ _____
Deposit to Bond Fund (including accrued interest)	
Purchaser's Discount	
Costs of Issuance	
Contingency	
Total Uses	\$ _____

**REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE**

**Paying Agent/Registrar**

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in multiples of \$5,000 or integral multiple thereof for any one stated maturity, and principal and interest will be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar.

**Successor Paying Agent/Registrar**

The District covenants that until the Bonds are paid it will at all times maintain and provide a paying agent/registrar. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced by the District, the new Paying Agent/Registrar must accept the previous Paying Agent/Registrar's records and act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District must be a bank, trust company, financial institution or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District will promptly cause a notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

**Record Date**

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the registered owner entitled to receive a payment of interest on a Bond is the fifteenth day of the month next preceding each interest payment date. If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on, or redemption price of, the Bonds shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday or a day when banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a day, and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the date payment was due.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the Bond Register at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

**Registration, Transferability and Exchange**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System shall be discontinued, printed certificates will be issued to the registered owners of the Bonds and thereafter the Bonds may be transferred, registered, and assigned on the Bond Register only upon presentation and surrender of such printed certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bond or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. New Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered

owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like kind and aggregate principal amount and having the same maturity or maturities as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

### **Limitation on Transfer of Bonds**

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to make any such transfer, conversion or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date; provided, however, that such limitation shall not apply to uncalled portions of a Bond redeemed in part.

### **Replacement Bonds**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System has been discontinued, and any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond of like kind and in the same maturity and amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and in substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen, or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar evidence satisfactory to establish to the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with bond or indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must comply with such other reasonable regulations as the Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe and pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

### **BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM**

The following describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC (defined below) while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Purchasers believe the source of such information to be reliable but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption, or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption, or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered security certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has an S&P Global Ratings rating of "AA+." The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry-only system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC [nor its nominee], the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Purchasers takes any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

#### **Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of This Official Statement**

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

## AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION

*The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.*

### **Valuation of Taxable Property**

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Brazoria County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION – District and Taxpayer Remedies").

### **State Mandated Homestead Exemptions**

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$40,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. On November 2, 2021, the Texas Constitution was amended to provide that the surviving spouse of an individual who received a limitation on the school district property taxes on the person's residence homestead on the basis of disability continued to receive that limitation while the property remained the spouse's residence homestead if the spouse was at least 55 years old.

Senate Joint Resolution 2, passed during the Third Special Session of the 87th Texas Legislature, proposed a constitutional amendment increasing the mandatory homestead exemption for school districts from \$25,000 to \$40,000. This constitutional amendment was approved by the voters at an election held on May 7, 2022 and, this increased exemption amount became effective for the tax year beginning January 1, 2022. Senate Bill 1, which also passed during the Third Special Session of the 87th Texas Legislature makes provisions for additional state aid to hold school districts harmless for tax revenue losses resulting from the increased homestead exemption.

### **Local Option Homestead Exemptions**

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

## **State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes**

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled.

## **Personal Property**

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the “production of income” is taxed based on the property’s market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

## **Freeport and Goods-in-Transit Exemptions**

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication (“Freeport Property”) are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days (“Goods-in-Transit”), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer’s motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

## **Other Exempt Property**

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

## **Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster**

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. Except in situations where the territory is declared a disaster on or after the date the taxing unit adopts a tax rate for the year in which the disaster declaration is issued, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code. Section 11.35 of the Tax Code was enacted during the 2019 legislative session, and there is no historical judicial precedent for how the statute will be applied. Texas Attorney General Opinion KP-0299, issued on April 13, 2020, concluded a court would likely find the Texas Legislature intended to limit the temporary tax exemption to apply to property physically harmed as a result of a declared disaster.

## **Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones**

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones (“TIRZ”) within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a “base value” for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the “tax increment”. During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts").

### **Tax Limitation Agreements**

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement"). The 87th Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which expired by its terms, effective December 31, 2022 (See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts").

In the 88<sup>th</sup> Legislative Session, House Bill 5 ("HB 5" or "The Texas Jobs, Energy, Technology, and Innovation Act") was adopted to create an economic development program, subject to state oversight, which would attract jobs and investment to Texas through school district property tax abatement agreements with businesses. The effective date of HB 5 is January 1, 2024 and the District is currently monitoring the State's implementation of this new economic development program.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION - The Tax Code as Applied to the District" herein.

### **District and Taxpayer Remedies**

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount", as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. For the 2023 calendar year, the minimum eligibility amount was set at \$57,216,456 and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

### **Levy and Collection of Taxes**

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

### **District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies**

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the

year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

### **The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District**

The District grants the state mandated exemption to the market value of residence homesteads of \$40,000, and the District has granted an additional local option exemption of 10% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District grants the state mandated exemption to the market value of the residence homestead to persons 65 years of age or older of \$10,000, plus an additional local option exemption of \$5,000 per residence homestead is granted by the District; and disabled persons are granted the state mandated exemption of \$10,000 until age 65, after which time only the over-65 exemption applies.

Disabled veterans are granted an exemption according to their percent (%) of disability.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The District does not tax non-business personal property.

The Brazoria County Tax Assessor-Collector collects the District's taxes.

The District does permit split payments but does not permit early payment discounts.

The District has not granted the freeport property tax-exemption and, therefore, taxes freeport property.

The District does not tax "goods-in-transit."

## **STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS**

### **Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System**

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "State Legislature") from time to time, (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the State Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the State Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("*Morath*"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the State Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding “system” is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

### **Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds**

The Court’s decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was “undeniably imperfect.” While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality “would not, however, affect the district’s authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system’s unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions” (collectively, the “Contract Clauses”), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation on the District’s financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District’s obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” herein).

## **CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM**

### **Overview**

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district’s boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations (“M&O”) tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund (“I&S”) tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations” herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district’s M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 86th Texas Legislative Session, a school district’s maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district’s 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the “Commissioner”). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

### **Local Funding for School Districts**

A school district’s M&O tax rate is composed of two distinct parts: the “Tier One Tax Rate”, which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as “Tier One”) under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the “Enrichment Tax Rate”, which is any local



M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) are designed to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

*State Compression Percentage.* The "State Compression Percentage" is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 that is used to determine a school district's Maximum Compressed Tax Rate ("MCR"). Beginning in the State fiscal year ending in 2021, the State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%. The MCR for the State fiscal year ending in 2022 is set at 91.34%.

*Maximum Compressed Tax Rate.* The "MCR" is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year State Compression Percentage (as discussed above) multiplied by 100; or (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5% (if the increase in property value is less than 2.5%, then the MCR is equal to the prior year MCR). However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the MCR multiplied by 90% so that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase. During the 2021 Texas Legislative Session, a provision of the general appropriations act reduced the maximum MCR for the 2021-2022 school year. It established \$0.9134 as the maximum rate and \$0.8220 as the floor.

*Tier One Tax Rate.* A school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

*Enrichment Tax Rate.* The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR in such year. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts - Tier Two").

### **State Funding for School Districts**

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts.

For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,007,300,000 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

*Tier One.* Tier One funding is the basic level of programmatic funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics, the demographics of students in ADA, and the education programs the students are served in, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

The Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding less the allotments that are not derived by a weighted formula, divided by \$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding. For the 2021-2022 school year, the fast growth allotment weights is 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to \$310 million for the 2022-2023 school year and \$315 million for the 2023- 2024 school year.

*Tier Two.* Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96<sup>th</sup>) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

*Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment.* The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any

funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. The 87th Texas Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$70,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

*Tax Rate and Funding Equity.* The Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the certain legislation passed during the 87<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year. Additionally, school districts (through the fiscal year ending in 2025) and open-enrollment charter schools (through the fiscal year ending in 2024) are entitled to receive an allotment in the form of a formula transition grant meant to ensure a smooth transition into the funding formulas enacted by the 86th Texas Legislature. Furthermore, beginning with the 2021-2022 school year, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open enrollment charter schools are entitled for a year school under the formula transition grant exceeds \$400 million, the Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district's or school's allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

#### **Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement**

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program (except for their Golden Pennies, if applicable), although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Recapture is measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement.

*Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement.* Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

### **Legislative Sessions**

*The 88<sup>th</sup> Legislative Session.* The 88th Texas Legislature convened on January 10, 2023 and concluded on May 29, 2023 ("88th Regular Session").

The 88th Texas Legislature convened in regular session on January 10, 2023 and concluded on May 29, 2023. The Governor of Texas (the "Governor") is permitted to call one or more additional special sessions which may last no more than 30 days and for which the Governor sets the agenda. The Governor called a first special session which convened on May 29, 2023 to address property taxes related to school districts in Texas and border security. During the regular legislative session, the Legislature adopted a general appropriations act, adopted certain legislation affecting ad valorem taxation procedures of school districts, and adopted certain legislation affecting the school finance system. The District is in the process of analyzing the effect of legislation adopted during the regular session and monitoring the first special session. The District can make no representations or predictions (i) regarding any actions the Legislature may take during any special session of the 88th Texas legislative session or (ii) concerning the substance or the effect of any legislation that may be passed in the future or how such legislation could affect the District."

When the regular Legislature is not in session, the Governor of Texas may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's direction, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. During the legislative session, the Legislature will consider a general appropriations act and may consider legislation affecting the Finance System and ad valorem taxation procedures affecting school districts, among other legislation affecting school districts and the administrative agencies that oversee school districts. Reductions in state revenues due to the pandemic and declines in oil and gas prices may impact the Finance System. The Governor ordered the first special session (the 88<sup>th</sup> Special Session) which commenced on May 29, 2023 and must conclude within 30 days. The Governor's agenda for this first called special session includes property taxes. The District can make no representations or predictions regarding any actions the Legislature may take during the 88th Special Session concerning the substance or the effect of any legislation that may be passed during this session or a future session of the Legislature.

### **THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT**

For the 2022-2023 fiscal year, the District was not designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. According the District has not been required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. As a district with local revenue less than the maximum permitted level, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from, or agreeing to consolidate with, a property-rich district to enable such district to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level.

A district's "excess local revenue" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it may be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts" herein.

## **TAX RATE LIMITATIONS**

### **M&O Tax Rate Limitations**

The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of the voters of the District at an election held on July 11, 1959, in accordance with the provisions of Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended (now codified at Section 45.003, Texas Education Code, as amended).

The 2019 Legislation established the following maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by school districts, such as the District. The maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. A school district's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is \$0.93 (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - Local Funding for School Districts" herein).

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein).

### **I&S Tax Rate Limitations**

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security for Payment").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued for school building purposes pursuant to Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as new debt and are therefore subject to the threshold tax rate test. The District has not used projected property values or State assistance (other than EDA or IFA allotment funding) to satisfy this threshold test.

### **Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate**

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate", as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71<sup>st</sup>) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71<sup>st</sup>) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the

sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus \$0.05, then \$0.04 is substituted for \$0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

**The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.**

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

#### **EMPLOYEE BENEFITS, RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS**

The District contributes to the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan. TRS administers retirement and disability annuities, and death and survivor benefits to employees and beneficiaries of employees of the public school systems of Texas. See "Notes to the Financial Statements, Note 8 - Defined Benefit Pension Plan Obligations" in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended June 30, 2022 as set forth in APPENDIX C hereto.

The District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program ("TRS-Care"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit postemployment health care plan administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. TRS-Care Retired Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. See "Note 9 - Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans" in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended June 30, 2022 as set forth in APPENDIX C hereto.

#### **INVESTMENT POLICIES**

The District invests its investable funds in investments authorized by State law and in accordance with investment policies approved and reviewed annually by the Board. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

## Legal Investments

Under State law and subject to certain limitations, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities; (2) direct obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued and secured by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the State of Texas or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities; (5) "A" or better rated obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) federally insured interest-bearing bank deposits, brokered pools of such deposits, and collateralized certificates of deposit and share certificates; (8) fully collateralized United States government securities repurchase agreements; (9) one-year or shorter securities lending agreements secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above or (11) through (14) below or an irrevocable letter of credit issued by an "A" or better rated state or national bank; (10) 270-day or shorter bankers' acceptances, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its holding company are rated at least "A-1" or "P-1"; (11) commercial paper rated at least "A-1" or "P-1"; (12) SEC-registered no-load money market mutual funds that are subject to SEC Rule 2a-7; (13) SEC-registered no-load mutual funds that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years; (14) "AAA" or "AAAm"-rated investment pools that invest solely in investments described above; and (15) in the case of bond proceeds, guaranteed investment contracts that are secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above and, except for debt service funds and reserves, have a term of 5 years or less.

The District may not, however, invest in (1) interest only obligations, or non-interest bearing principal obligations, stripped from mortgage-backed securities; (2) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a remaining term that exceeds 10 years; and (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that bear interest at an index rate that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index. In addition, the District may not invest more than 15% of its monthly average fund balance (excluding bond proceeds and debt service funds and reserves) in mutual funds described in clause (13) above or make an investment in any mutual fund that exceeds 10% of the fund's total assets.

Except as stated above or inconsistent with its investment policy, the District may invest in obligations of any duration without regard to their credit rating, if any. If an obligation ceases to qualify as an eligible investment after it has been purchased, the District is not required to liquidate the investment unless it no longer carries a required rating, in which case the District is required to take prudent measures to liquidate the investment that are consistent with its investment policy.

## Investment Policies

Under State law, the District is required to adopt and annually review written investment policies and must invest its funds in accordance with its policies. The policies must identify eligible investments and address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management. For investments whose eligibility is rating dependent, the policies must adopt procedures to monitor ratings and liquidate investments if and when required. The policies must require that all investment transactions settle on a delivery versus payment basis. The District is required to adopt a written investment strategy for each fund group to achieve investment objectives in the following order of priority: (1) suitability, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability, (5) diversification, and (6) yield.

State law requires the District's investments be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." The District is required to perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and compliance with its investment policies and provide regular training for its investment officers.

## Current Investments\*

As of May 11, 2023, the following percentages of the District's investable funds were invested as indicated below:

<u>Category of Investments</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Percentage</u>	<u>Term of Investments</u>
Lone Star Pool	\$ 1,238,963	10.00%	Daily Liquidity
Texstar	500,540	4.00%	Daily Liquidity
Texas Class	7,702,283	78.00%	Daily Liquidity
Prosperity Bank	<u>1,021,538</u>	<u>8.00%</u>	Daily Liquidity
	\$10,463,324	100.00%	

\* Unaudited.

As of such date, the market value of such investments (as determined by the District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) was approximately 100% of their book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities, *i.e.*, securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

## LEGAL MATTERS

### Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate

The District will furnish the Purchasers a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approval of certain legal matters by Bond Counsel, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District and, subject to the qualifications set forth herein under "TAX MATTERS," the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, published rulings, regulations, and court decisions. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information under the captions "THE BONDS" (exclusive of the subcaptions "Payment Record," "Permanent School Fund Guarantee," and "Default and Remedies," as to which no opinion is expressed), "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS," "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM," "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" (first paragraph only), "LEGAL MATTERS - Legal Opinions and No-litigation Certificate" (excluding the last sentence of the first paragraph thereof, as to which no opinion is expressed), "TAX MATTERS," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" (excluding the information under the subcaption "Compliance with Prior Agreements," as to which no opinion is expressed), "LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS," and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale" in the Official Statement and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the legal issues contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Order. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Bond Counsel's legal opinion will accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or will be printed on the Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry Only System.

Though it represents the Financial Advisor and the Purchasers from time to time in matters unrelated to the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District with respect to the issuance of the Bonds. The legal opinion to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds expresses the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinion as to the legal issues expressly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise from the transaction.

### Litigation

In the opinion of various officials of the District, except as disclosed in this Official Statement, there is no litigation or other proceeding pending against or, to their knowledge, threatened against the District in any court, agency, or administrative body (either state or federal) wherein an adverse decision would materially adversely affect the financial condition of the District.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Purchasers with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale, or delivery of the Bonds.

## TAX MATTERS

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, as Co-Bond Counsel, to the effect that interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes (1) will be excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the "Code"), of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Code and existing regulations, published rulings, and court decisions, and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof who are individuals. The statute, regulations, rulings, and court decisions on which such opinion is based are subject to change. A form of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP's opinion appears in APPENDIX D hereto.

In rendering the foregoing opinion, Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, as Bond Council, will rely upon the representations and certifications of the District made in a certificate of even date with the initial delivery of the Bonds pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and will assume continuing compliance with the provisions of the Order by the District subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds. The Order contains covenants by the District with respect to, among other matters, the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the facilities and equipment financed or refinanced therewith by persons other than state or local governmental units, the manner in which the proceeds of the Bonds are to be invested, if required, the calculation and payment to the United States Treasury of any arbitrage "profits" and the reporting of certain information to the United States Treasury. Failure to comply with any of these covenants may cause interest on the Bonds to be includable in the gross income of the owners thereof from the date of the issuance of the Bonds.



Except as described above, Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, as Bond Counsel will express no other opinion with respect to any other federal, state or local tax consequences under present law, or proposed legislation, resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result, but represents its legal judgment based upon its review of existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions and the representations and covenants of the Issuer described above. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") with respect to the matters addressed in the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, as Bond Counsel, and Bond Counsel's opinion is not binding on the IRS. The IRS has an ongoing program of auditing the tax-exempt status of the interest on municipal obligations. If an audit of the Bonds is commenced, under current procedures the IRS is likely to treat the District as the "taxpayer," and the owners of the Bonds would have no right to participate in the audit process. In responding to or defending an audit of the tax-exempt status of the interest on the Bonds, the Issuer may have different or conflicting interests from the owners of the Bonds. Public awareness of any future audit of the Bonds could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds during the pendency of the audit, regardless of its ultimate outcome.

### **Tax Changes**

Existing law may change to reduce or eliminate the benefit to bondholders of the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation or administrative action, whether or not taken, could also affect the value and marketability of the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any proposed or future changes in tax law.

### **Ancillary Tax Consequences**

Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, corporations subject to the alternative minimum tax on adjusted financial statement income, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust ("FASIT"), individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations. Prospective purchasers should consult their own tax advisors as to the applicability of these consequences to their particular circumstances.

For taxable years beginning after 2022, the Code imposes a minimum tax of 15 percent of the adjusted financial statement income of certain large corporations, generally consisting of corporations (other than S corporations, regulated investment companies and real estate investment trusts) with more than \$1 billion in average annual adjusted financial statement income, determined over a three-year period. For this purpose, adjusted financial statement income generally consists of the net income or loss of the taxpayer set forth on the taxpayer's applicable financial statement for the taxable year, subject to various adjustments, but is not reduced for interest earned on tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds. Prospective purchasers that could be subject to this minimum tax should consult with their own tax advisors regarding the potential impact of owning the Bonds.

### **Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount Bonds**

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain bonds may be less than the amount payable on such bonds at maturity (the "Discount Bonds"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Discount Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Discount Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and the amount payable at maturity constitutes original issue discount to the initial purchaser of such Discount Bonds. A portion of such original issue discount, allocable to the holding period of a Discount Bond by the initial purchaser, will be treated as interest for federal income tax purposes, excludable from gross income on the same terms and conditions as those for other interest on the Bonds. Such interest is considered to be accrued actuarially in accordance with the constant interest method over the life of a Discount Bond, taking into account the semiannual compounding of accrued interest, at the yield to maturity on such Discount Bond and generally will be allocated to an initial purchaser in a different amount from the amount of the payment denominated as interest actually received by the initial purchaser during his taxable year.

However, such accrued interest may be taken into account in determining the amount of the branch profits tax applicable to certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment. In addition, the accrual of such interest may result in certain other collateral federal income tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a FASIT, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

In the event of the sale or other taxable disposition of a Discount Bond prior to maturity, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Discount Bond was held) is includable in gross income.

Owners of Discount Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal income tax purposes of accrued interest upon disposition of Discount Bonds and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning Discount Bonds. It is possible that, under applicable provisions governing determination of state and local income taxes, accrued interest on the Discount Bonds may be deemed to be received in the year of accrual even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

### **Tax Accounting Treatment of Premium Bonds**

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain bonds may be greater than the stated redemption price on such bonds at maturity (the "Premium Bonds"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Premium Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Premium Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and its stated redemption price at maturity constitutes premium to the initial purchaser of such Premium Bonds. The basis for federal income tax purposes of a Premium Bond in the hands of such initial purchaser must be reduced each year by the amortizable bond premium, although no federal income tax deduction is allowed as a result of such reduction in basis for amortizable bond premium with respect to the Premium Bonds. Such reduction in basis will increase the amount of any gain (or decrease the amount of any loss) to be recognized for federal income tax purposes upon a sale or other taxable disposition of a Premium Bond. The amount of premium which is amortizable each year by an initial purchaser is determined by using such purchaser's yield to maturity.

Purchasers of the Premium Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination of amortizable bond premium on Premium Bonds for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of Premium Bonds.

### **LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS**

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201, as amended), the Bonds (i) are negotiable instruments, (ii) are investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Uniform Commercial Code applies, and (iii) are legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State of Texas. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256, as amended), the Bonds may have to be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such obligations are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Ratings" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital and savings and loan associations.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

### **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE**

The District in the Order has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). This information will be available to the public free of charge from the MSRB via the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org), as further described below under "Availability of Information from MSRB".

### **Annual Reports**

The District will file certain updated financial information and operating data with the MSRB annually. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in APPENDIX A, attached hereto, exclusive of the tables reflecting "Direct and Estimated Gross Overlapping Funded Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes," "Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Management Index 2022/23" and "2023/2024 Pro Forma Interest & Sinking Fund Management Index," respectively, and in APPENDIX C attached hereto. Additionally, the tables which provide neither quantitative financial information nor operating data for the District, including, but not limited to "Authorized but Unissued General Obligation Bonds" and "Anticipated Issuance of Additional Bonds," have not been and will not be included in the District's annual filings. The District will update and provide this information to the MSRB within 6 months after the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 2023.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"). The updated information will include audited financial statements, if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available by the required time, the District will provide unaudited financial statements by the required time and audited financial statements when and if such audited financial statements become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX C or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

The District's current fiscal year end is June 30. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the last day of December in each year, unless it changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will file notice of such change with the MSRB.

#### **Notice of Certain Events**

The District will file with the MSRB notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds in a timely manner (not more than 10 business days after occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional Paying Agent/Registrar or the change of name of a Paying Agent/Registrar, if material; (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of any such Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for debt service reserves, credit enhancement (with the exception of the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement. In the Order, the District will adopt policies and procedures to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure undertakings. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports". The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB.

For these purposes, (a) any event described in clause (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District and (b) the District intends the words used in the immediately preceding clauses (15) and (16) and in the definition of Financial Obligation above to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018.

#### **Availability of Information from MSRB**

All information and documentation filing required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB.

#### **Limitations and Amendments**

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of specified events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders or beneficial owners of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if (1) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or (b) any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also repeal or amend these provisions if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or any court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but in either case only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds giving effect to (a) such provisions as so amended and (b) any amendments or interpretations of the Rule. If the District amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and data provided.

### **Compliance with Prior Agreements**

Other than as hereinafter described, during the last five (5) years, the District has complied in all material respects with all previous continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule. The District issued its "Columbia Brazoria Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2020" (the "2020 Bonds") on July 21, 2020 pursuant to a private placement. Due to an administrative oversight, the District filed a material event filing pertaining to the issuance of the 2020 Bonds (an incurrence of a material financial obligation) on August 20, 2020, which was more than 10 business days after the delivery of the 2020 Bonds. The District also filed a notice of failure to timely file the notice of the incurrence of a material financial obligation on August 20, 2020. The District has implemented a plan to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure obligations going-forward.

## **OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION**

### **Authenticity of Financial Information**

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources, which are believed to be reliable. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and orders contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and orders. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

### **Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale**

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein, nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities act of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Purchasers to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Purchasers' written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

### **Municipal Bond Rating**

The District has made application to S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") for a contract rating on the Bonds based on the guarantee thereof by the Texas Permanent School Fund. S&P generally rates all bonds guaranteed by the Texas Permanent School Fund "AAA." The results will be made available as soon as possible. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

An explanation of the significance of any rating may be obtained from the company furnishing the rating. The rating reflects only the view of such organization and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the rating. There is no assurance that such rating will continue for any given period of time or that it will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by such rating company, if in the judgment of such company, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

## **Financial Advisor**

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the "Financial Advisor") is employed as the Financial Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has relied on the opinions of Bond Counsel and has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants, and representations contained in any of the bond documentation with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may also from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

## **Initial Purchaser**

After requesting bids for the Bonds, the District accepted the bid of \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Purchaser") to purchase the Bonds at the interest rates shown on page ii of the Official Statement at a price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, which is exclusive of a Purchaser's discount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, plus accrued interest from their dated date through their date of initial delivery. The District can give no assurance that any trading market will be developed for the Bonds after their sale by the District to the Purchaser. The District has no control over the price at which the Bonds are subsequently sold and the initial yield at which the Bonds will be priced and reoffered will be established by and will be the responsibility of the Purchaser.

## **Certification of the Official Statement**

At the time of payment for and delivery of the Initial Bond, the Purchaser will be furnished a certificate, executed by proper officials of the District, acting in their official capacities, to the effect that to the best of their knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements pertaining to the District contained in its Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement, or amendment thereto, for the Bonds, on the date of such Official Statement, on the date of sale of the Bonds, and on the date of the initial delivery of the Bonds, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the District and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, such Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements including financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the District, and their activities contained in such Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the District believes to be reliable and the District has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect; and (d) there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the District, since June 30, 2019, the date of the last financial statements of the District appearing in the Official Statement.

## **Forward-Looking Statements**

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

## **Information from External Sources**

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined, in the Rule.

**Authorization of the Official Statement**

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District.

This Official Statement will be approved by the Board of the District for distribution in accordance with provisions of the SEC's Rule codified at 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12, as amended.

The Order will approve the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and authorize its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Purchaser.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

/s/ \_\_\_\_\_  
President, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

/s/ \_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary, Board of Trustees

**APPENDIX A**  
**Selected Financial Information**  
**of the District**

(this page intentionally left blank)



**VALUATION AND DEBT DATA**

**Assessed Valuation \***

2022 Appraised Valuation of District .....	\$3,021,127,600
Less: Exemptions/Deductions .....	<u>1,014,167,756</u>
2022 Total Taxable Assessed Valuation <sup>(1)</sup> .....	\$2,006,959,844

\* Brazoria County Appraisal District.

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes valuations against which a freeze of tax levy was granted for persons 65 years or older in 2022.

**Direct Debt Information**

Total Bonded Indebtedness Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes: (at 5-1-2023)

Limited Maintenance Tax	\$ -0-	
Unlimited Tax	70,665,000*	\$70,665,000*
Less: Interest & Sinking Fund Cash Balance (at 5-01-2023) .....		<u>3,198,338</u>
Net Bonded Indebtedness Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes .....		\$67,466,662*

\* Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds.

**Direct Debt Ratios**

Ratio of Total Bonded Debt (\$70,665,000*) to Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$2,006,959,844) .....	3.52%
Ratio of Total Bonded Debt (\$70,665,000*) to Total Appraised Valuation (\$3,021,127,600) .....	2.34%
Ratio of Net Bonded Debt (\$67,466,662*) to Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$2,006,959,844) .....	3.36%
Ratio of Net Bonded Debt (\$67,466,662*) to Total Appraised Valuation (\$3,021,127,600) .....	2.23%

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

**Non-Funded Debt**

**Capital Leases**

During the year ended June 30, 2018, the District entered into a capital lease for Xerox copiers throughout the District. The lease, which carries no requirement for an interest payment, calls for a monthly payment of \$2,429 for sixty months.

The following is a schedule of future minimum lease payments as of June 30, 2022, were as follows:

<u>Fiscal Year</u> <u>Ending June 30</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u> <u>Requirement</u>
2023	<u>\$ 23,298</u>	<u>\$ 699</u>	<u>\$ 23,977</u>
Total	\$ 23,298	\$ 699	\$ 23,977

**Authorized But Unissued General Obligation Bonds**

After the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have \$39,000,000\* voter authorized but unissued unlimited ad valorem tax-supported bonds. In addition, the District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

**Anticipated Issuance of Additional Bonds**

The District does not anticipate the issuance of additional tax-supported debt in the next twelve months except potentially refunding bonds for debt service savings.

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

**Population and Per Capita Indebtedness**

2022 District Population Estimate .....	22,619
2022 Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$2,006,959,844) .....	\$88,728.94
Per Capita Direct Debt (\$70,665,000*) .....	\$3,124.14

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

**Enrollment and Average Daily Attendance Data**

2021/22 Enrollment (11-01-22) .....	2,889
2021/22 Average Daily Attendance (11-01-22) .....	2,709
2022 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$2,006,959,844) Per Enrollment .....	\$694,690.15

**Area, Valuation and Bonded Debt Data**

Area of District in Square Miles .....	248.29
Area of District in Acres .....	158,905
Total Direct Bonded Debt (\$70,665,000*) Per Acre .....	\$444.70
2022 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$2,006,959,844) Per Acre .....	\$12,629.94

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

**Outstanding Debt By Issues**

<u>Issues</u>	<u>Original Amount</u>	<u>Amount Outstanding at 6-01-2023</u>
Unlimited Tax Debt:		
Refunding Bonds, Series 2015	\$ 6,715,000	\$ 1,725,000
Refunding Bonds, Series 2019	6,950,000	6,450,000
School Building Bonds, Series 2020	10,190,000	9,955,000
Refunding Bonds, Series 2020	4,215,000	3,045,000
Refunding Bonds, Series 2021	11,720,000	10,540,000
School Building Bonds, Series 2023 (the "Bonds")	38,950,000 * **	38,950,000 *
Total Debt .....		\$70,665,000 *
Less State Assistance from EDA and IFA (2.69%) .....		853,133
Total Debt Net of State Assistance .....		\$69,811,867 *

\* This amount represents the product of (i) the percentage of the current year's debt service on the District's Bonds expected to be paid from allotments of State assistance for debt service multiplied by (ii) the current outstanding principal amount of the District's Bonds.

\*\* Preliminary, subject to change.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

**Consolidated Schedule of Bonded Issue Principal Requirements  
(Year Ending June 30 In Each Of The Years 2024 - 2053 Inclusive)\***

2024	\$ 3,255,000	
2025	2,170,000	
2026	2,090,000	
2027	2,155,000	
2028	1,905,000	16.38%
	-	
2029	2,485,000	
2030	2,060,000	
2031	2,515,000	
2032	2,195,000	
2033	2,280,000	32.70%
	-	
2034	2,370,000	
2035	2,335,000	
2036	2,430,000	
2037	2,490,000	
2038	2,585,000	49.98%
	-	
2039	2,695,000	
2040	2,720,000	
2041	1,730,000	
2042	1,815,000	
2043	1,910,000	65.36%
	-	
2044	2,005,000	
2045	2,105,000	
2046	2,210,000	
2047	2,300,000	
2048	2,390,000	80.95%
	-	
2049	2,485,000	
2050	2,585,000	
2051	2,690,000	
2052	2,795,000	
2053	<u>2,910,000</u>	100.00%
	\$70,665,000	

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

**Direct and Estimated Gross Overlapping Funded Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes**

Expenditures of the various taxing bodies overlapping the territory of the District are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by these taxing bodies on properties overlapping the District. These political taxing bodies are independent of the District and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. The following statements of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax bonds was developed from information contained in the "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed below may have authorized or issued additional bonds since the date stated below, and such entities may have programs requiring the authorization and/or issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of direct and overlapping extended debt of these various taxing bodies:

Political Subdivision	Gross Debt		Percent Overlapping	Amount Overlapping
	Amount	As Of		
Brazoria County	\$207,948,313	4-30-2023	3.98%	\$ 8,276,343
City of Brazoria	4,505,000	4-30-2023	100.00%	4,505,000
City of Lake Jackson	34,110,000	4-30-2023	0.87%	296,757
Port Freeport	123,650,000	4-30-2023	6.82%	8,432,930
Varner Creek Utility District	7,545,000	4-30-2023	100.00%	7,545,000
City of West Columbia	5,785,000	4-30-2023	100.00%	<u>5,785,000</u>
Total Overlapping Funded Debt .....				\$ 34,841,030
Columbia-Brazoria I.S.D.	70,665,000*	4-40-2023	100.00%	<u>70,665,000*</u>
Total Direct and Estimated Overlapping Funded Debt .....				\$105,506,030
Ratio to 2022 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$2,006,959,844) .....				5.26%
Per Capita (22,619) Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt .....				\$4,664.49

\* Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds.

**TAXATION DATA**

**Historical Valuations, Tax Rates, and Collection Data**

Tax Year	Assessed Valuation*	Tax Rate	% Collections		Year Ending
			Current	Total	
2012	\$ 742,390,204	\$1.2965	95.86%	127.00%	6-30-13
2013	827,877,748	1.2965	96.45%	100.44%	6-30-14
2014	939,107,963	1.2847	97.20%	100.43%	6-30-15
2015	851,273,371	1.2847	96.95%	101.26%	6-30-16
2016	1,109,305,986	1.2847	96.83%	99.85%	6-30-17
2017	1,193,006,302	1.2695	96.78%	98.63%	6-30-18
2018	1,248,883,360	1.2581	97.24%	101.41%	6-30-19
2019	1,456,672,303	1.1703	97.15%	99.44%	6-30-20
2020	1,395,579,434	1.0881	97.17%	99.44%	6-30-21
2021	1,707,219,943	1.0723	96.97%	99.85%	6-30-22
2022	2,006,959,844	1.0546	93.99%**	96.96%**	6-30-23

\* Assessed Valuation figures for tax years 2012 through 2021 are taken from District's audited financial statements. Assessed valuation figures for tax year 2022 is taken from information obtained from Brazoria County Appraisal District as of certification.

\*\* As of June 11, 2023.

**Tax Rate Distribution**

<u>Tax Year</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Local Maintenance	\$0.8546	\$0.8720	\$0.8878	\$0.9700 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$1.0400
Interest & Sinking Fund	<u>.2003</u>	<u>.2003</u>	<u>.2003</u>	<u>.2003</u>	<u>.2181</u>
Total	<u>\$1.0549</u>	<u>\$1.0723</u>	<u>\$1.0881</u>	<u>\$1.1703</u>	<u>\$1.2581</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> The decline in the District's Maintenance and Operations Tax from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019.

**2022 Tax Exemptions/Exclusions Allowed**

State-mandated \$40,000 General Homestead Exemptions *	\$ 304,587,222
\$10,000 Over 65 Homestead Exemptions *	30,244,414
100% Disabled/Unemployable Veterans Homestead Exemptions	13,793,619
Veteran Exemptions Loss	1,720,200
Pollution Control	1,120,894
10% Per Year Cap on Residential Homestead	67,597,550
Disabled Persons	459,718,486
Productivity Loss	134,829,741
Other	<u>555,630</u>
Total Exemptions and Exclusions	\$1,014,167,756

Source: Brazoria County Appraisal District; does not include freeze value loss.

\* Includes local optional exemption.

**Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable (Unaudited) Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2022**

<u>Year Ending June 30</u>	<u>Ending Balance</u>
2013 and prior	\$ 201,783
2014	30,691
2015	35,147
2016	37,386
2017	58,069
2018	68,181
2019	79,561
2020	123,478
2021	178,710
2022 (school year under audit)	<u>555,727</u>
Total	\$1,368,733

Source: The District's audited financial statements.

## Taxpayers by Classification

<u>Classification</u>	<u>2022 Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>Percent Of Total</u>	<u>2021 Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>Percent Of Total</u>	<u>2020 Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>Percent Of Total</u>
Single Family Residential	\$1,335,462,973	44.20%	\$1,062,737,942	43.99%	\$ 978,063,328	45.17%
Multi-Family Residential	17,421,242	0.58%	15,556,513	0.64%	13,580,996	0.63%
Vacant-Platted Lots	91,995,407	3.05%	61,529,447	2.55%	57,920,564	2.67%
Acreage Qualified Open Space and Improvements	470,674,727	15.58%	351,196,532	14.54%	323,726,283	14.95%
Rural Land, non-qualified	191,163,351	6.33%	148,081,228	6.13%	125,438,103	5.79%
Oil, Gas and Minerals	8,300,493	0.27%	4,875,200	0.20%	5,020,269	0.23%
Real Commercial/Industrial	389,898,418	12.91%	356,862,341	14.77%	333,076,768	15.38%
Utilities	316,519,460	10.48%	290,125,660	12.01%	218,918,590	10.12%
Personal Commercial/Industrial	164,691,200	5.45%	99,913,850	4.13%	87,950,300	4.06%
Mobile Homes	19,922,560	0.65%	15,410,060	0.64%	14,583,256	0.67%
Residential Inventory	14,701,849	0.49%	8,931,640	0.37%	6,317,730	0.29%
Special Inventory	<u>375,920</u>	<u>0.01%</u>	<u>725,680</u>	<u>0.03%</u>	<u>771,860</u>	<u>0.04%</u>
Total Valuation	\$3,021,127,600	100.00%	\$2,415,946,093	100.00%	\$2,165,368,047	100.00%
Less Exemptions & Exclusions <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>1,014,167,756</u>		<u>708,726,150</u>		<u>685,101,025</u>	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	<u>\$2,006,959,844</u>		<u>\$1,707,219,943</u>		<u>\$1,480,267,022</u>	

Source: Brazoria County Appraisal District as certified, approved values only. Does not include valuations under review.

<sup>(1)</sup> Does not include freeze value loss.

## Ten Largest Taxpayers

<u>Name</u>	<u>Type of Property</u>	<u>2022 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>% of Total 2022 Assessed Valuation</u>
Phillips 66 Company	Oil and Gas	\$212,514,270	10.59%
Seaway Crude Pipeline LP	Oil and Gas Pipeline	95,038,620	4.74%
Chevron Phillips Chem Co LP	Oil and Gas	58,475,950	2.91%
DCP Sandhills Pipeline LLC	Oil and Gas Pipeline	50,964,790	2.54%
Phillips 66 Company (G7)	Pipeline	36,517,060	1.82%
Texas New Mexico Power Company	Electric Utility/Power Plant	32,366,780	1.61%
Centerpoint Energy Company	Electric Utility/Power Plant	28,685,240	1.43%
Gulf Coast Pipeline Growth Venture LLC	Oil and Gas Pipeline	25,520,510	1.27%
Gulf South Pipeline Co LP	Oil and Gas Pipeline	17,712,860	0.88%
Phillips 66 Company	Pipeline	<u>14,014,330</u>	<u>0.70%</u>
		\$571,810,410	28.49%

Source: Brazoria County Appraisal District.

\* As shown in the table above, the top ten taxpayers in the District account for in excess of 28% of the District's tax base. Adverse developments in economic conditions could adversely impact these businesses and, consequently, the tax values in the District, resulting in less local tax revenue. If any major taxpayer, or a combination of top taxpayers, were to default in the payment of taxes, the ability of the District to make timely payment of debt service on the Bonds may be dependent on its ability to enforce and liquidate its tax lien, which is a time-consuming process that may only occur annually.

**ESTIMATED INTEREST & SINKING FUND MANAGEMENT INDEX 2022/23**

Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 6-30-2022.....	\$2,523,374
Estimated Income from \$0.2033 I&S Tax Rate @ 97% Collected Using 2022 Taxable Assessed Valuation of \$2,006,959,844 .....	3,899,342
Estimated Other Income .....	<u>125,000</u>
Estimated Total Funds Available .....	6,574,716
2022/23 Debt Service Requirement (including defeasance) .....	<u>3,874,731</u>
Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 6-30-2023 .....	<u>\$2,699,985</u>

**CONSOLIDATED DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS  
INCLUDING THE BONDS AT ASSUMED RATES\***

FISCAL YEAR 6-30	CURRENTLY OUTSTANDING DEBT SERVICE <sup>(1)</sup>	PLUS: THE BONDS AT ASSUMED RATES*				GRAND TOTAL ALL DEBT SERVICE
		PRINCIPAL DUE 2/1	INTEREST DUE 8/1	INTEREST DUE 2/1	TOTAL	
2024	\$ 3,365,323.00	\$ 995,000.00	\$ 291,830.21	\$ 807,396.91	\$ 2,094,227.12	\$ 5,459,550.12
2025	3,120,878.00	100,000.00	850,615.63	850,615.63	1,801,231.25	4,922,109.25
2026	2,998,131.00	100,000.00	848,115.63	848,115.63	1,796,231.25	4,794,362.25
2027	2,989,131.00	100,000.00	845,615.63	845,615.63	1,791,231.25	4,780,362.25
2028	2,634,331.00	125,000.00	843,115.63	843,115.63	1,811,231.25	4,445,562.25
2029	2,148,881.00	620,000.00	839,990.63	839,990.63	2,299,981.25	4,448,862.25
2030	2,639,281.00	150,000.00	824,490.63	824,490.63	1,798,981.25	4,438,261.75
2031	3,095,515.00	50,000.00	820,740.63	820,740.63	1,691,481.25	4,786,996.50
2032	2,548,950.00	225,000.00	819,490.63	819,490.63	1,863,981.25	4,412,931.25
2033	2,545,150.00	235,000.00	813,865.63	813,865.63	1,862,731.25	4,407,881.25
2034	2,533,350.00	255,000.00	807,990.63	807,990.63	1,870,981.25	4,404,331.25
2035	1,744,150.00	945,000.00	801,615.63	801,615.63	2,548,231.25	4,292,381.25
2036	1,716,850.00	1,015,000.00	777,990.63	777,990.63	2,570,981.25	4,287,831.25
2037	1,658,550.00	1,080,000.00	752,615.63	752,615.63	2,585,231.25	4,243,781.25
2038	1,640,500.00	1,140,000.00	725,615.63	725,615.63	2,591,231.25	4,231,731.25
2039	1,881,200.00	955,000.00	697,115.63	697,115.63	2,349,231.25	4,230,431.25
2040	1,861,600.00	930,000.00	673,240.63	673,240.63	2,276,481.25	4,138,081.25
2041		1,730,000.00	649,990.63	649,990.63	3,029,981.25	3,029,981.25
2042		1,815,000.00	606,740.63	606,740.63	3,028,481.25	3,028,481.25
2043		1,910,000.00	561,365.63	561,365.63	3,032,731.25	3,032,731.25
2044		2,005,000.00	513,615.63	513,615.63	3,032,231.25	3,032,231.25
2045		2,105,000.00	463,490.63	463,490.63	3,031,981.25	3,031,981.25
2046		2,210,000.00	410,865.63	410,865.63	3,031,731.25	3,031,731.25
2047		2,300,000.00	366,665.63	366,665.63	3,033,331.25	3,033,331.25
2048		2,390,000.00	320,665.63	320,665.63	3,031,331.25	3,031,331.25
2049		2,485,000.00	272,865.63	272,865.63	3,030,731.25	3,030,731.25
2050		2,585,000.00	223,165.63	223,165.63	3,031,331.25	3,031,331.25
2051		2,690,000.00	171,465.63	171,465.63	3,032,931.25	3,032,931.25
2052		2,795,000.00	117,665.63	117,665.63	3,030,331.25	3,030,331.25
2053		2,910,000.00	60,018.75	60,018.75	3,030,037.50	3,030,037.50
	<b>\$41,121,770.75</b>	<b>\$38,950,000.00</b>	<b>\$17,772,636.46</b>	<b>\$18,288,203.16</b>	<b>\$75,010,839.62</b>	<b>\$116,132,610.37</b>

\* Preliminary, subject to change.  
<sup>(1)</sup> Does not include maintenance tax debt.

**2023/2024 PRO FORMA INTEREST & SINKING FUND MANAGEMENT INDEX**

Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 6-30-2023.....	\$2,699,985
Estimated Income from \$0.2545 I&S Tax Rate @ 97% Collected Using 2023 Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation of \$2,067,168,639 .....	5,103,116
Estimated Other Income .....	<u>150,000</u>
Total Estimated Funds Available .....	7,953,101
2023/24 Debt Service Requirement .....	<u>5,459,550*</u>
Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 6-31-2024 .....	<u>\$2,493,551*</u>

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

**FIVE-YEAR RECORD OF FINANCIAL OPERATIONS**

The following summary of the District's results of operation reflects the District's historical performance under prior systems of school finance in Texas. For a description of the prior systems, the revised current system, and how the District's future financial performance may be affected by the revised school finance system and ongoing litigation see "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM."

<b>Year Ended:</b>	<u><b>6/30/2022</b></u>	<u><b>6/30/2021</b></u>	<u><b>6/30/2020</b></u>	<u><b>6/30/2019</b></u>	<u><b>6/30/2018</b></u>
<b><u>REVENUES</u></b>					
Local Sources	\$19,375,086	\$18,215,044	\$19,262,468	\$17,436,112	\$16,213,387
State Sources	12,685,688	12,700,234	15,285,863	13,320,455	14,464,834
Federal Sources	<u>5,731,816</u>	<u>3,553,969</u>	<u>2,861,127</u>	<u>3,501,076</u>	<u>3,164,938</u>
Total all Revenue	<u>37,792,590</u>	<u>34,469,247</u>	<u>37,409,458</u>	<u>34,257,643</u>	<u>33,843,159</u>
<b><u>EXPENDITURES</u></b>					
Instruction	17,519,354	17,534,264	17,657,171	16,228,607	16,360,127
Instruction Related	2,652,367	2,014,580	2,426,485	2,354,936	1,644,359
Pupil Services	5,501,627	4,994,651	5,409,106	5,654,677	4,839,262
General Administration	1,155,325	1,354,828	1,347,912	1,097,561	1,154,010
Debt Service	3,591,384	2,955,107	3,721,719	2,967,014	2,675,512
Plant Maintenance & Operation	4,455,459	4,060,978	4,179,497	3,732,934	3,668,845
Capital Outlay	623,109	9,297,174	5,091,602	449,294	335,480
Data Processing	915,304	961,761	910,048	1,020,592	846,353
Community Service	-0-	-0-	2,490	4,035	2,728
Intergovernmental Charges.	100,583	92,699	92,701	93,399	93,070
Shared Services Arrangements	<u>-0-</u>	<u>-0-</u>	<u>-0-</u>	<u>2,400</u>	<u>4,700</u>
Total all Expenditures	36,514,512	43,266,042	40,838,731	33,605,449	31,624,446
Total Other Resources and (Uses)	<u>196,376</u>	<u>(571,143 )</u>	<u>11,825,978</u>	<u>12,976</u>	<u>163,472</u>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Resources Over Expenditures and Other Uses	1,474,454	(9,367,938 )	8,396,705	665,170	2,385,185
Fund Balance Beginning of Year	13,509,689	22,758,365	14,361,660	13,696,490	11,311,305
Prior Period Adjustment	<u>-0-</u>	<u>119,162</u>	<u>-0-</u>	<u>-0-</u>	<u>-0-</u>
Fund Balance End of Year	<u>\$14,984,042</u>	<u>\$13,509,589</u>	<u>\$22,758,365</u>	<u>\$14,361,660</u>	<u>\$13,696,490</u>
Fund Balance - General Fund	\$11,539,372	\$ 8,431,025	\$ 9,312,907	\$11,289,811	\$10,982,319

<b>Year Ended:</b>	<u><b>6/30/2022</b></u>	<u><b>6/30/2021</b></u>	<u><b>6/30/2020</b></u>	<u><b>6/31/2019</b></u>	<u><b>6/31/2018</b></u>
Assessed Valuation	\$1,707,219,943	\$1,395,579,434	\$1,456,672,303	\$1,248,883,360	\$1,193,006,302
Total Tax Rate	\$1.0723	\$1.0881	\$1.1703	\$1.2581	\$1.2695
Percent of Debt Service To Total Expenditures	9.84%	6.83%	9.11%	8.83%	8.46%

Source: The District and the District's audited financial statements.



**APPENDIX B**

**General Information Regarding the District  
And Its Economy**

(this page intentionally left blank)

## THE DISTRICT

*This Appendix contains a brief discussion of certain economic and demographic characteristics of the area in which the District is located. Information in this Appendix has been obtained from sources that are believed to be reliable, although no investigation has been made to verify the accuracy of such information. None of the District, the Financial Advisor, nor the Purchaser take responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.*

### General

Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District (the "District") is located in southeast Texas about 60 miles southwest of Houston, Texas. The District is located in Brazoria County. Located within the District are the cities of West Columbia, Texas, and Brazoria, Texas, as well as outlying rural areas such as Columbia Lakes, Gayle Estates, the Wild Peach Community, Bar X, Holiday Shores, Royal Ridge, and Sugar Mill.

The District contains an area of 248.29 square miles. The District's 2022 population is estimated at 22,619

### Administration

Policy making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of and are vested in a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Members of the Board serve three-year staggered terms with elections being held each year on the first Saturday in May. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools.

### Present Facilities

<u>School Facility</u>	<u>Grade Span</u>	<u>Enrollment At 1/1/ 2023</u>
Columbia High School	9-12	881
West Brazos Junior High	7-8	672
Barrow Elementary	2-6	395
West Columbia Elementary	K-6	701
Wild Peach Elementary	PreK-1	<u>275</u>
Total .....		2,924

### Accreditation

All District staff are 100% Highly Qualified (HQ) under No Child Left Behind (NCLB). Following are the District TEA Accountability Ratings for 2022:

- Columbia-Brazoria ISD - Met Standard
- Columbia High School - Met Standard
- West Brazos Jr. High - Met Standard
- West Columbia Elementary - Met Standard
- Wild Peach Elementary - Met Standard
- Barrow Elementary - Met Standard

### Instruction

The mission of the District staff, working actively and cooperatively in partnership with students, parents/guardians, and other District constituents, is to prepare students to become more responsible and productive citizens, achieve success and dignity by creating a community of life-long learners and develop higher level thinking skills.

The District is dedicated to the belief that all students can learn and that it is the task of the school to provide the time and support to ensure this occurs. High expectations for student success on the part of staff, students, and parents are an inherent part of this belief. In addition, the District seeks to instill in students the responsibility for learning. All students have unique mental, emotional, social, and physical needs. Meeting these needs requires the combined efforts of students, teachers, parents and other community members, and administrators.

As students prepare for future endeavors in Grades 9-12, they are offered peer assisted leadership programs such as FCCLA, FFA and PALS, and the opportunity to engage in dual or concurrent enrollment at Brazosport College which involves them in college-level courses.

The District is involved in community partnerships such as the Brazoria County Child Development Council, Communities-in-Schools, literacy programs for parent instruction, and career and technical courses on site from Brazosport College. Numerous communication committees, which include community and parent representation to maintain and enhance communication with the District, function at both the campus and district levels.

The District supports numerous extracurricular programs such as UIL, athletic participation, Future Farmers of America, debate team, drama, drill team (Dancin' Dolls), choir and band programs, National Honor Society participation, and other subject-oriented organizations such as the environment clubs, and Spanish clubs. Students are encouraged to participate in fine arts activities with the San Jacinto Festival, Brazoria County Fair and Houston Livestock Show and Rodeo.

The District boasts active, involved students who reflect the values of the community. Many of the high school graduates engage in post-graduate studies at either their choice of a four-year college or one of three junior colleges within driving distance of the District. Students at Columbia High School in past years have been named as National Merit Scholarship winners or "commended" students and some have achieved appointments to the West Point Academy. Many students qualify for outstanding scholarship opportunities with the military and with colleges or universities.

**Budget and Personnel**

The budget for the 2022-23 year is \$41,606,464. The District employs approximately 450 people, including professional and other, and has a General Fund payroll of \$21,150,305. Total budget for all funds is \$33,650,354 with payroll totaling \$24,146,082.

**Employee Retirement, Teacher Retirement System of Texas**

The District has financial responsibility for the Teacher Retirement System of Texas only for the portion of the salaries of professional employees who earn above the state minimum pay schedule, with employees contributing 6.4% of their annual compensation and the State of Texas currently contributing 6.0%. The 104 teachers average over 10 years of experience. The district-wide student/teacher ratio is 16.1 to 1.

**Average Daily Attendance and Percentage Increase**

<u>School Year</u>	<u>Membership</u>	<u>Average Daily Attendance</u>	<u>% ADA Increase (+) Decrease (-)</u>
2011-12	2963	2828	-2.85%
2012-13	3023	2873	+1.60%
2013-14	3023	2868	-0.18%
2014-15	3063	2845	-0.77%
2015-16	3078	2870	+0.81%
2016-17	3101	2918	+1.73%
2017-18	3089	2955	+1.27%
2018-19	3053	2862	-3.16%
2019-20	3000	2691	-5.97%
2020-21	2873	2698	+0.26%
2021-22	2919	2620	-2.89%
2022-23	2927*	2653	+1.25%

Source: Columbia-Brazoria ISD  
 \* As of 12/1/2022

**THE AREA**

**Brazoria County**

Brazoria County, Texas (the "County"), is a Gulf Coast county with an area of 1,386.8 square miles, and is a component of the Houston-Galveston-Brazoria Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area. The economy is based on petroleum, chemicals, fishing, tourism and agribusiness. The world's largest basic chemical complex is located in the County, contributing to the extensive petroleum and chemical production in the area and providing employment for many of the District's residents. Oil production for the County accounts for 0.17% of the total state production. The County ranks 41 out of all the counties in Texas for oil production. Gas production for the County accounts for 0.13% of the total state production and ranks 59 out of all of the counties in Texas for gas production. The Gulf Intercoastal Waterway slices through lowlands near Surfside Beach and is the most valuable waterway in America.

**City of Brazoria**

The City of Brazoria, Texas (the "City") is a retail center located in the southern portion of the District at the junction of State Highways 36 and 332, approximately 50 miles from the Houston central business district. Nearby chemical and petrochemical industries provide employment for many of the City's residents.

## City of West Columbia

The City of West Columbia, Texas is a commercial center, located in the north part of the District at the intersection of State Highways 35 and 36, approximately 50 miles southwest of Houston, Texas, and serves an agricultural and petroleum-producing area.

### Demographics

<u>Census</u>	<u>Brazoria County</u>	<u>City of Brazoria</u>	<u>City of West Columbia</u>
2020 est.	380,518	2,867	3,635
2010	313,166	3,019	3,898
2000	241,767	2,787	4,273
1990	191,707	2,717	4,372
1980	169,587	3,025	4,109

### Selected Major Area Employers

<u>Name</u>	<u>Product</u>	<u>Number of Employees</u>
Alvin ISD	Education	3,815
The Dow Chemical Company	Chemical Manufacturer	3,452
Pearland ISD	Education	2,669
Texas Department of Criminal Justice	Government	2,052
Brazosport ISD	Education	1,950
Brazoria County	Government	1,437
Kelsey-Seybold	Medical	1,413
Olin Corporation	Chemical Manufacturing	1,126
Angleton ISD	Education	1,072
Phillips 66	Oil and Gas	1,015
		<hr/>
		20,003
Total County Employment		175,557

Source: Economic Development Alliance of Brazoria County  
Texas Workforce Commission website <http://www.tracer2.com>

Note: All 2022 employers exclude retail.

### Covered Employment and Wages by Industry - Brazoria County

	<u>3rd Quarter</u>	<u>4th Quarter</u>		
	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Natural Resources and Mining	1,803	1,755	1,782	1,855
Construction	17,832	16,233	13,678	17,852
Manufacturing	12,225	11,633	12,003	13,149
Trade, Transportation and Utilities	21,906	22,237	22,019	21,792
Information	402	343	379	457
Financial Activities	3,680	3,774	3,669	3,830
Professional and Business Services	9,280	9,188	8,822	8,757
Education and Health Services	12,738	13,299	12,578	12,873
Leisure and Hospitality	14,785	14,087	12,401	13,464
Other Services	3,327	3,186	2,808	3,265
Unclassified	267	103	82	121
Federal Government	576	579	613	539
State Government	2,959	2,876	3,074	3,090
Local Government	<u>16,999</u>	<u>16,741</u>	<u>16,423</u>	<u>16,570</u>
Total Employment	118,779	116,034	110,331	117,614
Total Wages	\$1,915,895,485	\$1,867,329,779	\$1,720,529,383	\$1,714,078,754

Source: Texas Workforce Commission, Labor Market Information Department.

**Labor Force Statistics - Brazoria County**

	Average Annual				
	2022	2021	2020	2019	2018
Civilian Labor Force	184,468	181,069	179,396	179,510	175,989
Total Employed	<u>176,132</u>	<u>168,804</u>	<u>163,055</u>	<u>172,076</u>	<u>168,025</u>
Total Unemployed	8,336	12,265	15,341	7,434	7,964
% Unemployed	4.5%	6.8%	8.6%	4.2%	4.5%
% Unemployed (Texas)	3.9%	5.6%	7.7%	2.9%	3.9%
% Unemployed (United States)	3.6%	5.3%	8.1%	3.7%	3.9%

Source: Texas Workforce Commission, Labor Market Information Department.

**Agriculture**

Agriculture consists of soybeans, sorghums, rice, nurseries, irrigation, hay, cotton, corn, bees and aquiculture.

**Higher Education**

Alvin Community College and Brazosport College had a combined 2021 fall enrollment of 8,884.

## **APPENDIX C**

### **Audited Financial Statements**

The information contained in this appendix consists of the Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District Audited Financial Statements (the "Report") for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2022.

The information presented represents only a part of the Report and does not purport to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Annual Audit Report for additional information.

(this page intentionally left blank)



**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA  
INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT**

**FOR THE YEAR ENDED  
JUNE 30, 2022**



**8 WEST WAY COURT  
LAKE JACKSON, TEXAS 77566**

## **INTRODUCTORY SECTION**

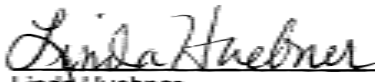
**CERTIFICATE OF BOARD**

Columbia-Brazoria  
Independent School District  
Name of School District

Brazoria  
County

020-907  
Co.-Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above named school district were reviewed and (check one)  approved  disapproved for the year ended June 30, 2022, at a meeting of the board of trustees of such school district on the 15th day of November 2022.

  
Linda Huebner  
Board Secretary

  
Jonathan Champagne  
Board President

If the Board of Trustees disapproved of the auditor's report, the reason(s) for disapproving it is (are) (attach list if necessary):

## **FINANCIAL SECTION**



## Independent Auditor's Report

To the Board of Trustees  
Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District  
West Columbia, Texas 77486

### **Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements**

#### ***Opinions***

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District (the "District"), as of and for the year ended June 30, 2022, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the District, as of June 30, 2022, and the respective changes in financial position, and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### ***Basis for Opinions***

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the District and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

#### ***Change in Accounting Principle***

As described in Note 17 to the financial statements, in 2022, the District adopted new accounting guidance, GASB Statement No. 87, *Leases*. Our opinion is not modified with respect to this matter.

**Lake Jackson**  
8 W Way Ct.  
Lake Jackson, TX 77566  
979-297-4075

**El Campo**  
201 W. Webb St.  
El Campo, TX 77437  
979-543-6836

**Angleton**  
2801 N. Velasco, Suite C  
Angleton, TX 77515  
979-849-8297

**Bay City**  
2245 Avenue G  
Bay City, TX 77414  
979-245-9236



### ***Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements***

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

### ***Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements***

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards* will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards*, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

### ***Required Supplementary Information***

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, budgetary comparison information, required pension schedules and required OPEB schedules on pages 15 through 26 and 81 through 89 be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

### ***Supplementary Information***

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The accompanying combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements, required Texas Education Agency schedules and schedule of expenditures of federal awards, as required by Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements, required Texas Education Agency schedules and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

### ***Other Information***

Management is responsible for the other information included in the annual report. The other information comprises the introductory section but does not include the basic financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. Our opinions on the basic financial statements do not cover the other information, and we do not express an opinion or any form of assurance thereon.

In connection with our audit of the basic financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and consider whether a material inconsistency exists between the other information and the basic financial statements, or the other information otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on the work performed, we conclude that an uncorrected material misstatement of the other information exists, we are required to describe it in our report.

**Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards***

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated November 9, 2022 on our consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

***KM&L, LLC***

Lake Jackson, Texas  
November 9, 2022



**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS*  
*JUNE 30, 2022*

As management of the Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District (the "District"), we offer readers of the District's financial statements this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the District for the year ended June 30, 2022. We encourage readers to consider the information presented here in conjunction with the District's financial statements, which follow this section.

**Financial Highlights**

- The assets and deferred outflows of resources of the District exceeded its liabilities and deferred inflows of resources at the close of the most recent period by \$8,712,772 (*net position*).
- As of the close of the current fiscal year, the District's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$14,984,043. Approximately 72.55% of this total amount, \$10,870,391, is available for spending at the government's discretion (*unassigned fund balance*).
- At the end of the current fiscal year, unassigned fund balance for the general fund was \$10,886,583, or 40.75% of the total general fund expenditures.
- The District reported net pension liability of \$3,901,268 and a net OPEB liability of \$8,961,537, at June 30, 2022. With the addition of these non-current liabilities on a government-wide basis, the District reported a deficit unrestricted net position in the amount of \$7,778,099.

**Overview of the Financial Statements**

This discussion and analysis are intended to serve as an introduction to the District's basic financial statements. The District's basic financial statements comprise three components: 1) government-wide financial statements, 2) fund financial statements, and 3) notes to the financial statements. This report also contains other supplementary information in addition to the basic financial statements themselves.

**Government-wide financial statements.** The *government-wide financial statements* are designed to provide readers with a broad overview of the District's finances, in a manner similar to a private-sector business.

The *Statement of Net Position* presents information on all of the District's assets and deferred outflows of resources, and liabilities and deferred inflows of resources, with the difference between the two reported as *net position*. Over time, increases or decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the District is improving or deteriorating.

The *Statement of Activities* presents information for all of the current year's revenues and expenses regardless of when cash is received or paid. Thus, revenues and expenses are reported in this statement for some items that will only result in cash flows in future fiscal periods.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS*  
JUNE 30, 2022

Both of the District's government-wide financial statements distinguish the functions of the District as being principally supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues (*governmental activities*) as opposed to *business-type activities* that are intended to recover all or a significant portion of their costs through user fees and charges. The District has no *business-type activities* and no component units for which it is financially accountable. The government-wide financial statements can be found on pages 27 and 28 of this report.

**Fund financial statements.** A *fund* is a grouping of related accounts that is used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. The District, like other state and local governments, uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related requirements. The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant funds, not the District as a whole.

- Some funds are required by State law and/or bond covenants.
- Other funds may be established by the Board to control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is properly using certain taxes or grants.

All of the funds of the District can be divided into three categories: governmental funds, proprietary funds, and fiduciary funds.

**Governmental funds.** *Governmental funds* are used to account for essentially the same functions reported as *governmental activities* in the government-wide financial statements. However, unlike the government-wide financial statements, government fund financial statements focus on *near-term inflows and outflows of spendable resources*, as well as on *balances of spendable resources* available at the end of the fiscal year. Such information may be useful in evaluating a government's near-term financing requirements.

Because the focus of governmental funds is narrower than that of the government-wide financial statements, it is useful to compare the information presented for *governmental funds* with similar information presented for *governmental activities* in the government-wide financial statements. By doing so, readers may better understand the long-term impact of the government's near-term financing decisions. Both the government fund balance sheet and the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures and changes in fund balances provide a reconciliation to facilitate this comparison between *governmental funds* and *governmental activities*.

The District maintains nineteen (19) governmental funds. Information is presented separately in the governmental fund balance sheet and in the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances for the general fund, debt service fund and capital projects fund, all of which are considered to be major funds. Data from the other sixteen (16) governmental funds are combined into a single, aggregated presentation. Individual fund data for each of these nonmajor governmental funds is provided in the form of *combining statements* elsewhere in this report. The District adopts an annual appropriated budget for its general fund, national school breakfast and lunch program, and debt service fund. A budgetary comparison schedule has been provided to demonstrate compliance with these budgets. The basic governmental fund financial statements can be found on pages 29 through 32 of this report.

# COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

JUNE 30, 2022

- **Proprietary funds.** *Proprietary funds* provide the same type of information as the government-wide financial statements, only in more detail. There are two proprietary fund types. *Enterprise funds* are used to report the same functions presented as *business-type activities* in the government-wide financial statements. As mentioned above in the government-wide definition, the District has no *business-type activities* or *enterprise funds*. The second type of proprietary fund is the *internal service fund*. Internal service funds are an accounting device used to accumulate and allocate costs internally among the various functions. The District uses the *internal service fund* to report activities for its self-funded unemployment compensation and workers' compensation insurance programs. The basic proprietary fund financial statements can be found on pages 33 through 35 of this report.
- **Fiduciary funds.** *Fiduciary funds* are used to account for resources held for the benefit of parties outside the government. Fiduciary funds are *not* reflected in the government-wide financial statements because the resources of those funds are *not* available to support the District's own programs. The District is the trustee, or *fiduciary*, for these funds and is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate statement of fiduciary net position and a statement of changes in fiduciary net position that can be found on pages 36 through 37. These activities are excluded from the District's government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations.

**Notes to the financial statements.** The notes provide additional information that is essential to a complete understanding of the data provided in the government-wide and fund financial statements. The notes to the financial statements can be found on pages 40 through 77 of this report.

**Other information.** In addition to the basic financial statements and accompanying notes, this report also presents certain *required supplementary information* that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements. Required supplementary information can be found on pages 81 through 89 of this report.

The combining statements referred to earlier in connection with nonmajor governmental funds are presented immediately following the required supplementary information. Combining statements can be found on pages 92 through 101 of this report. Other schedules are to be found on pages 102 through 105 of this report.

### Government-wide Financial Analysis

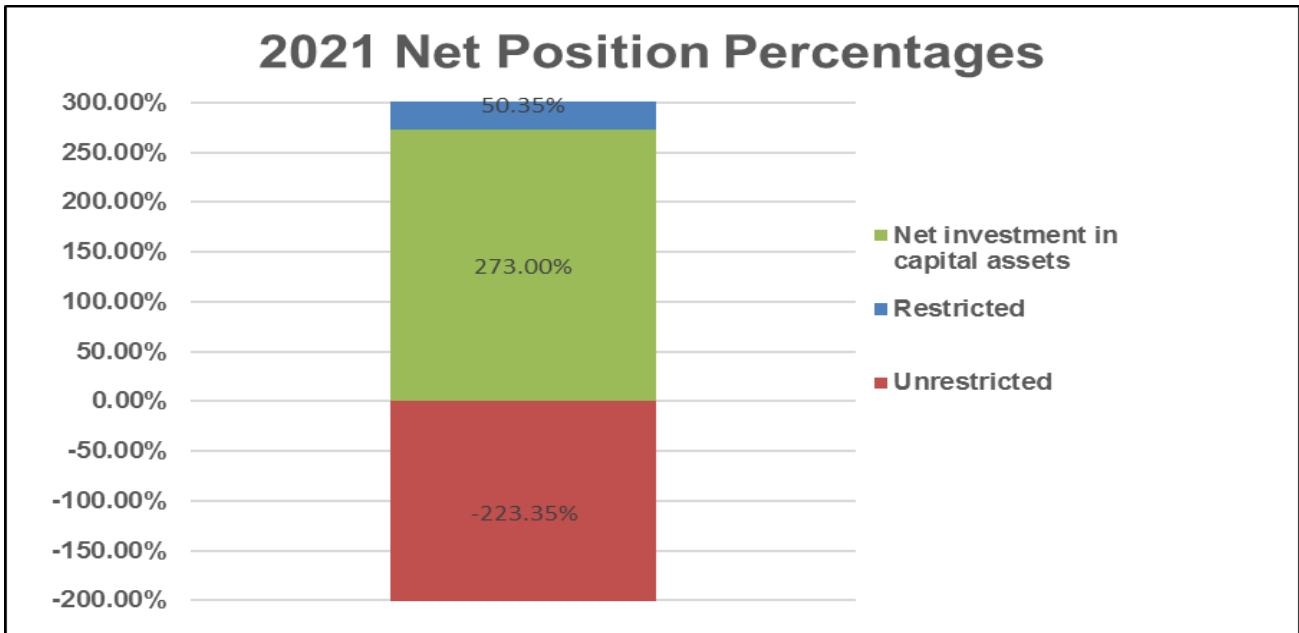
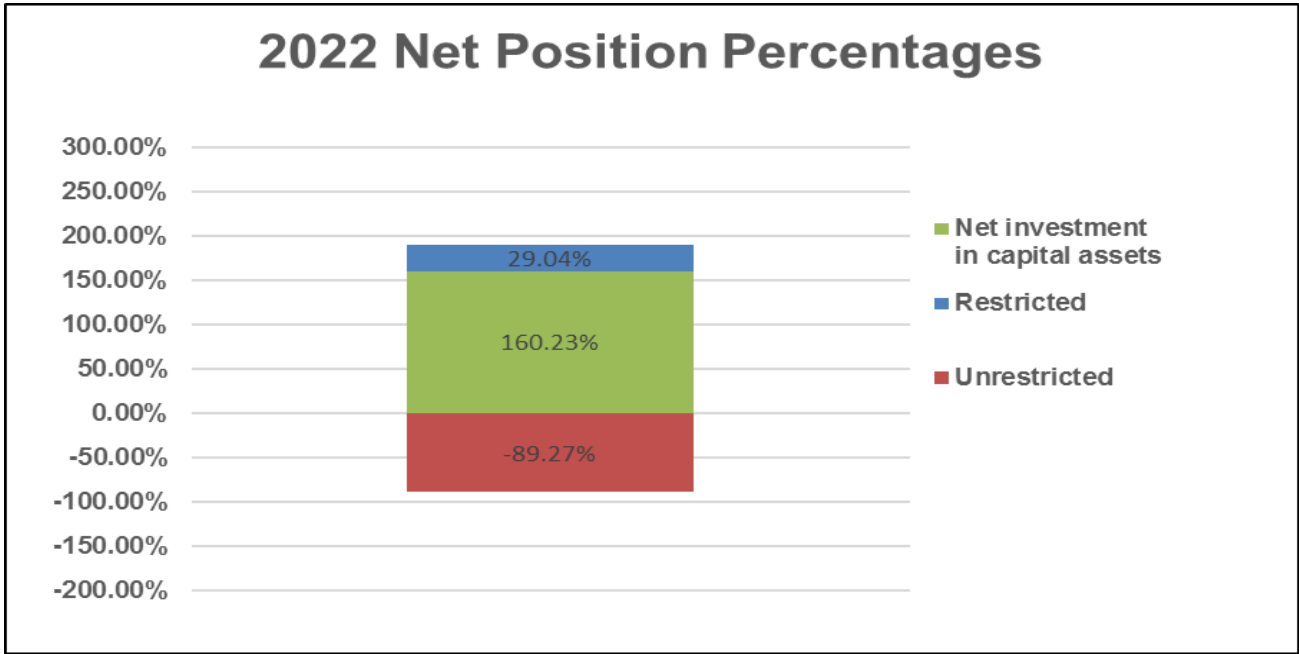
As noted earlier, net position may serve over time as a useful indicator of a government's financial position. In the case of the District, assets and deferred outflows of resources exceeded liabilities and deferred inflows of resources by \$8,712,772 as of June 30, 2022. Assets and deferred outflows of resources exceeded liabilities and deferred inflows of resources by \$5,333,446 as of June 30, 2021.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**  
**JUNE 30, 2022**

**The District's Net Position**

	<u>2022</u>	<u>Restated 2021</u>
Current and other assets	\$ 19,571,179	\$ 18,492,292
Capital assets	<u>51,111,454</u>	<u>53,053,770</u>
Total assets	<u>70,682,633</u>	<u>71,546,062</u>
Total deferred outflows of resources	<u>4,948,012</u>	<u>4,985,022</u>
Long-term liabilities outstanding	50,955,984	57,364,441
Other liabilities	<u>3,700,179</u>	<u>4,206,105</u>
Total liabilities	<u>54,656,163</u>	<u>61,570,546</u>
Total deferred inflows of resources	<u>12,261,710</u>	<u>9,627,092</u>
Net Position:		
Net investment in capital assets	13,960,370	14,560,071
Restricted	2,530,501	2,685,283
Unrestricted	<u>(7,778,099)</u>	<u>(11,911,908)</u>
Total net position	<u>\$ 8,712,772</u>	<u>\$ 5,333,446</u>

Investment in capital assets (e.g., land, buildings and improvements, furniture, equipment, vehicles, and right to use assets) less any related debt used to acquire those assets that is still outstanding is \$13,960,370. The District uses these capital assets to provide services to students; consequently, these assets are *not* available for future spending. Although the District's investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, it should be noted that the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources, since the capital assets themselves cannot be used to liquidate these liabilities. An additional portion of the District's net position represents resources that are subject to external restrictions on how they may be used. The remaining balance of *unrestricted net position*, is a deficit. This deficit is not an indication that the District does not have significant resources available to meet financial obligations next year, but rather the result of having long-term commitments related to GASB 68 and 75 that are more than currently available resources.



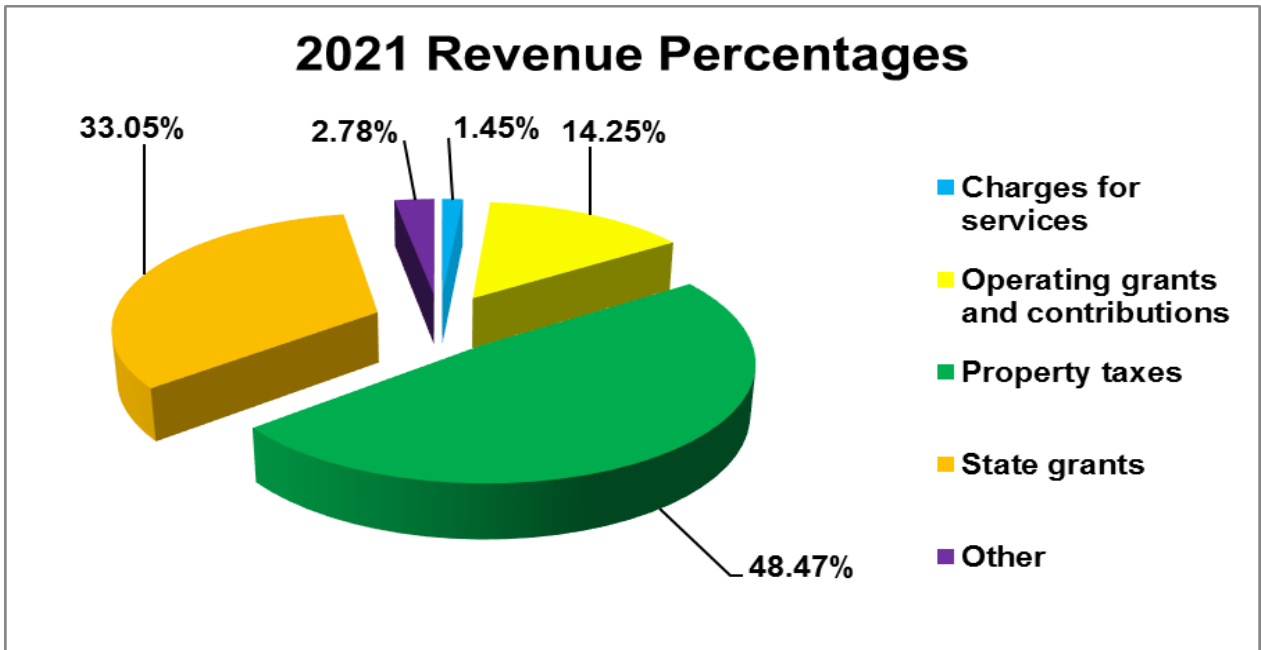
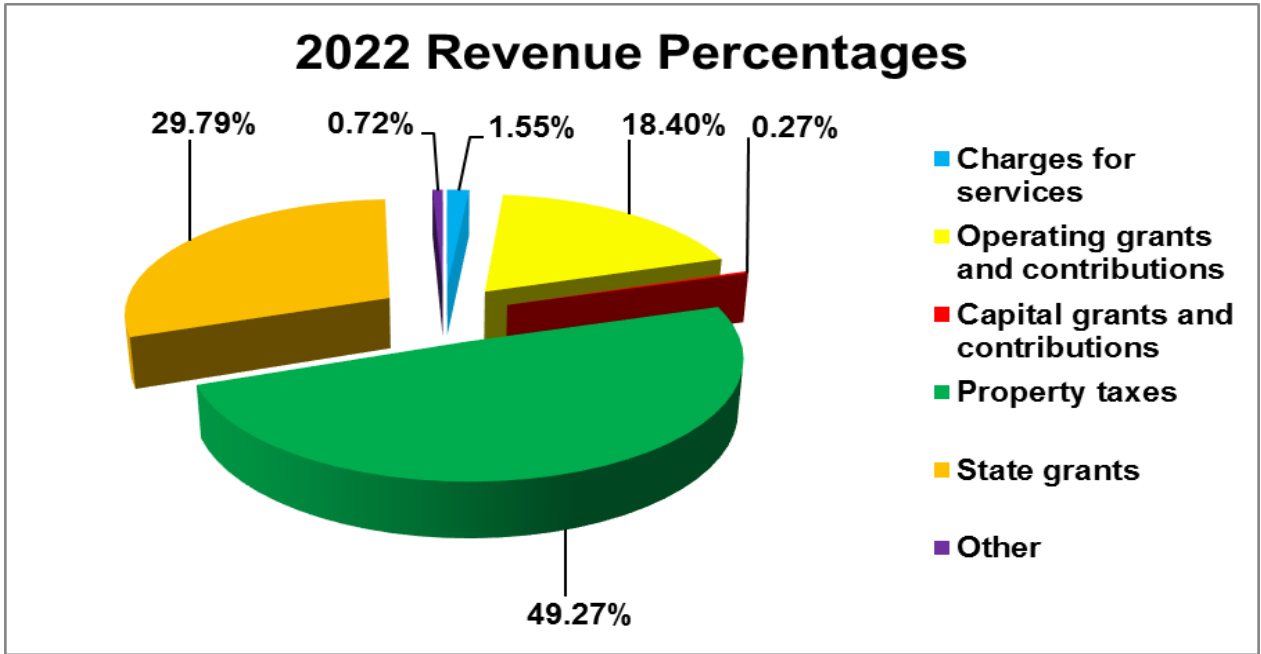
**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT****MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**

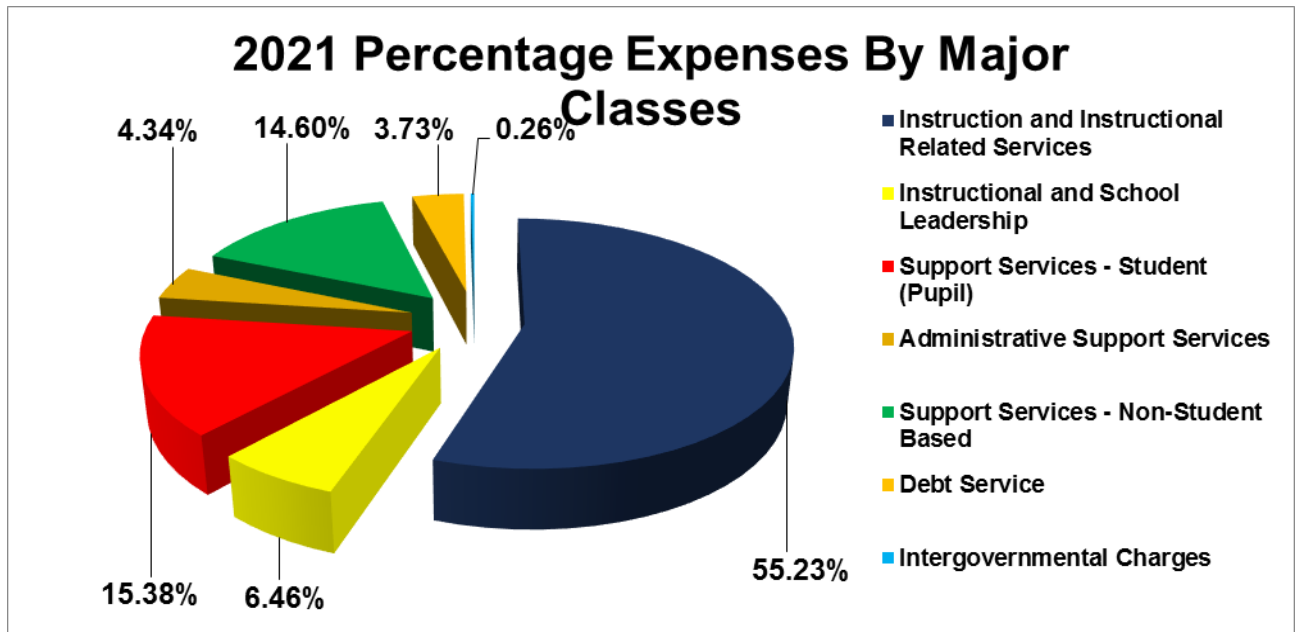
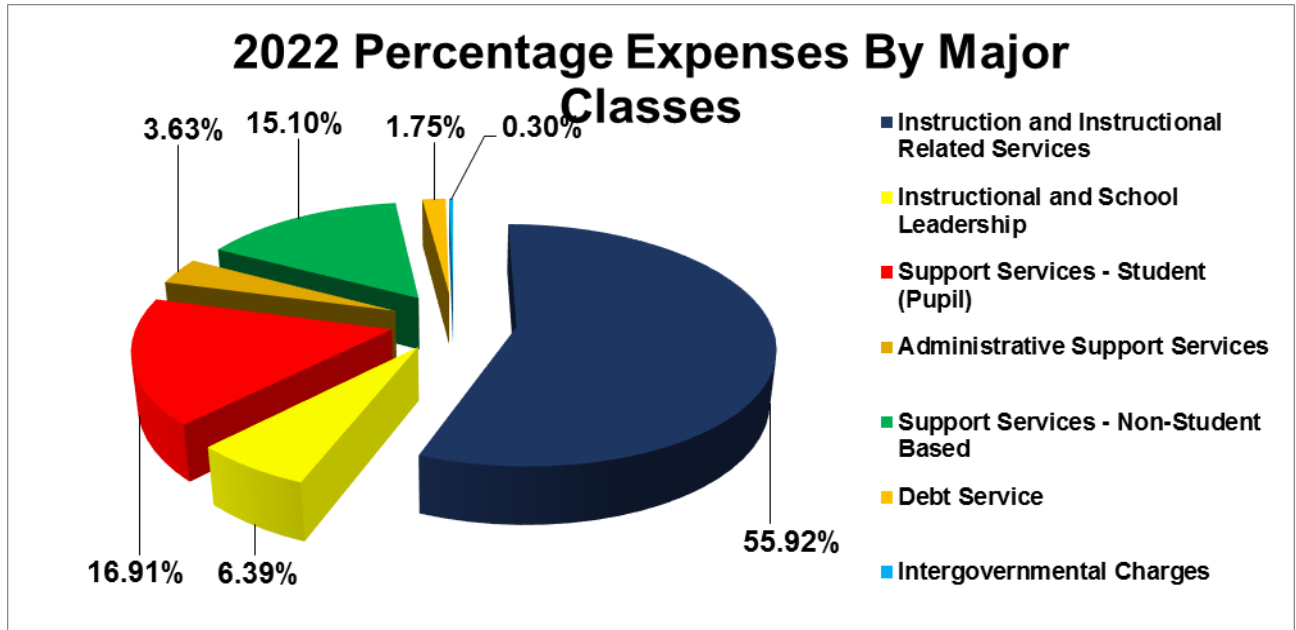
JUNE 30, 2022

**Governmental activities.** The District's total net position increased by \$3,379,326. The total cost of all *governmental activities* this year was \$34,579,441. The amount that our taxpayers paid for these activities through property taxes was \$18,704,241 or 54.09%. The amount of costs that were paid by those who directly benefited from the programs was \$586,643 or 1.70%. The costs that were paid by other governments and organizations that subsidized certain programs with grants and contributions or by State equalization funding were \$7,086,117 or 20.49% and \$11,310,122 or 32.71%, respectively.

**Change in the District's Net Position**

	<u>2022</u>	<u>Restated 2021</u>
Revenues:		
Program revenues:		
Charges for services	\$ 586,643	\$ 498,203
Operating grants and contributions	6,984,881	4,884,479
Capital grants and contributions	101,236	-
General revenues:		
Property taxes	18,704,241	16,613,166
State grants	11,310,122	11,327,301
Other	<u>271,644</u>	<u>953,621</u>
Total revenues	<u>37,958,767</u>	<u>34,276,770</u>
Expenses:		
Instruction	18,708,589	18,687,356
Instructional resources and media services	421,597	393,817
Curriculum and staff development	206,485	248,729
Instructional leadership	351,154	235,954
School leadership	1,860,197	2,024,270
Guidance, counseling and evaluation services	977,359	989,344
Social work services	35,381	32,388
Health services	324,517	279,774
Student (pupil) transportation	1,661,876	1,733,120
Food service	1,464,708	1,188,312
Cocurricular/extracurricular activities	1,382,272	1,159,075
General administration	1,256,216	1,517,845
Plant maintenance and operations	3,775,092	3,559,846
Security and monitoring services	452,509	489,990
Data processing services	995,118	1,059,341
Debt service - interest and fees on long-term debt	605,788	1,305,066
Other intergovernmental charges	<u>100,583</u>	<u>92,699</u>
Total expenses	<u>34,579,441</u>	<u>34,996,926</u>
Change in net position	3,379,326	( 720,156)
Net position - beginning (restated)	<u>5,333,446</u>	<u>6,053,602</u>
Net position - ending	<u>\$ 8,712,772</u>	<u>\$ 5,333,446</u>





**Financial Analysis of the District's Funds**

As noted earlier, the District uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements, bond covenants, and segregation for particular purposes.

**Governmental funds.** The focus of the District's *governmental funds* is to provide information on near-term inflows, outflows, and balances of *spendable* resources. Such information is useful in assessing the District's financing requirements. In particular, *unassigned fund balance* may serve as a useful measure of the District's net resources available for spending at the end of a fiscal year.



# COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

JUNE 30, 2022

At the end of the current fiscal year, the District's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$14,984,043, an increase of \$1,474,454 from last year's combined balance of \$13,509,589. Approximately 72.55% of this total amount (\$10,870,391) constitutes *unassigned fund balance*. The remainder of fund balance is not available for new spending because it has already been restricted 1) for inventories \$18,479, 2) for prepaid items \$653,395, 3) to pay debt service \$2,523,374, 4) for construction and capital projects \$623,382, 5) for grant funds \$106,806 and 6) other purposes \$188,216.

The general fund is the primary operating fund of the District. At the end of the current fiscal year, unassigned fund balance of the general fund was \$10,886,583, while the total fund balance was \$11,539,372. As a measure of the general fund's liquidity, it may be useful to compare both unassigned fund balance and total fund balance to the total fund expenditures. Unassigned fund balance represents 40.75% of the total general fund expenditures, while total fund balance represents 43.20% of that same amount.

The fund balance of the District's general fund increased by \$3,108,347 or 36.87% during the current fiscal period compared to last year's total general fund balance of \$8,431,025. Revenues increased approximately 2.23% from prior year from \$27,722,156 to \$28,421,555. Expenditures decreased approximately 4.79% from prior year from \$28,313,487 to \$26,714,304.

The debt service fund has a total fund balance of \$2,523,374, all of which is restricted for the payment of debt service. The debt service fund balance increased by \$177,769 or 7.58% from last year's fund balance of \$2,345,605. The net increase in fund balance is due to actual property tax revenue being more than what was budgeted.

**Proprietary funds.** As mentioned earlier, the District's proprietary funds provide the same type of information found in the government-wide financial statements, but in more detail. Unrestricted net position at June 30, 2022 amounted to a surplus of \$290,170. The total decrease in net position was \$119,068 from last year's net position balance of \$409,238.

### General Fund Budgetary Highlights

Over the course of the year, the District recommended and the Board approved revisions to appropriations. These amendments fall into the following categories:

- Amendments approved shortly after the beginning of the new fiscal period for amounts reserved and designated in the prior year.
- Amendments to budget for donations received during the period.
- Amendments during the period for unexpected occurrences.
- Amendments for special projects and purchases allowed from unexpected revenue sources and fund balance.

Following is a summary of amendments made to appropriations:

- \$1,401,096 for transfer from capital projects to general fund per Board Resolution in December 2021.
- \$495,875 for Special Facility projects approved from reserves.
- \$41,746 of donations received during the period.
- \$600,136 unexpected revenues and expenses appropriated.

After appropriations were amended as described above, general fund actual revenues were above final budget by \$988,061. General fund actual expenditures were \$2,322,065 below final budget appropriations.

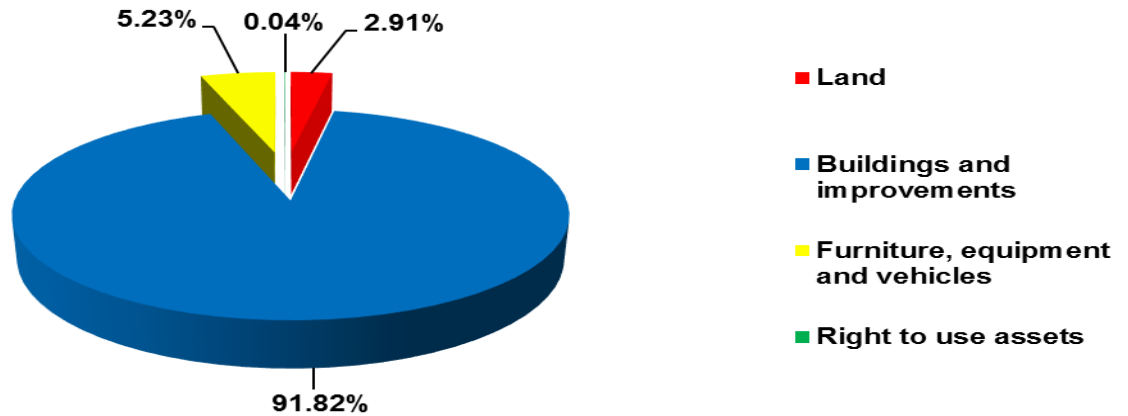
**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**  
**JUNE 30, 2022**

**Capital assets.** The District's investment in capital assets for its governmental activities as of June 30, 2022 amounts to \$51,111,454 (net of accumulated depreciation). This investment in capital assets includes land, buildings and improvements, furniture, equipment and vehicles, right to use assets and construction in progress.

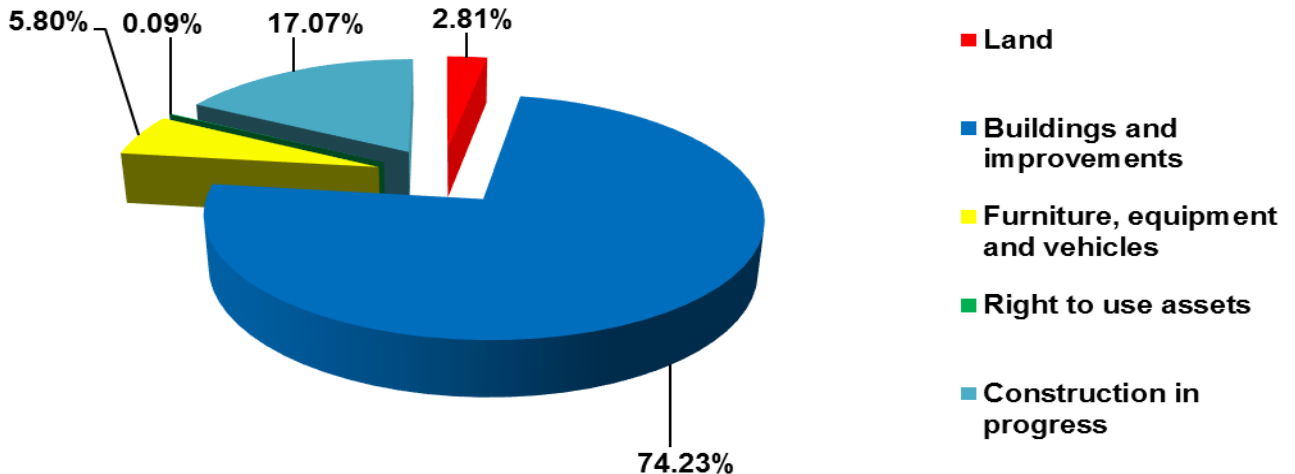
**District's Capital Assets  
(net of depreciation)**

	2022	Restated 2021
Land	\$ 1,488,426	\$ 1,488,426
Buildings and improvements	46,929,873	39,383,980
Furniture, equipment and vehicles	2,671,702	3,075,174
Right to use assets	21,453	47,508
Construction in progress	-	9,058,682
<b>Total at historical cost</b>	<b><u>\$ 51,111,454</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 53,053,770</u></b>

**2022 Percentage Net Capital Assets**



**2021 Percentage Net Capital Assets**



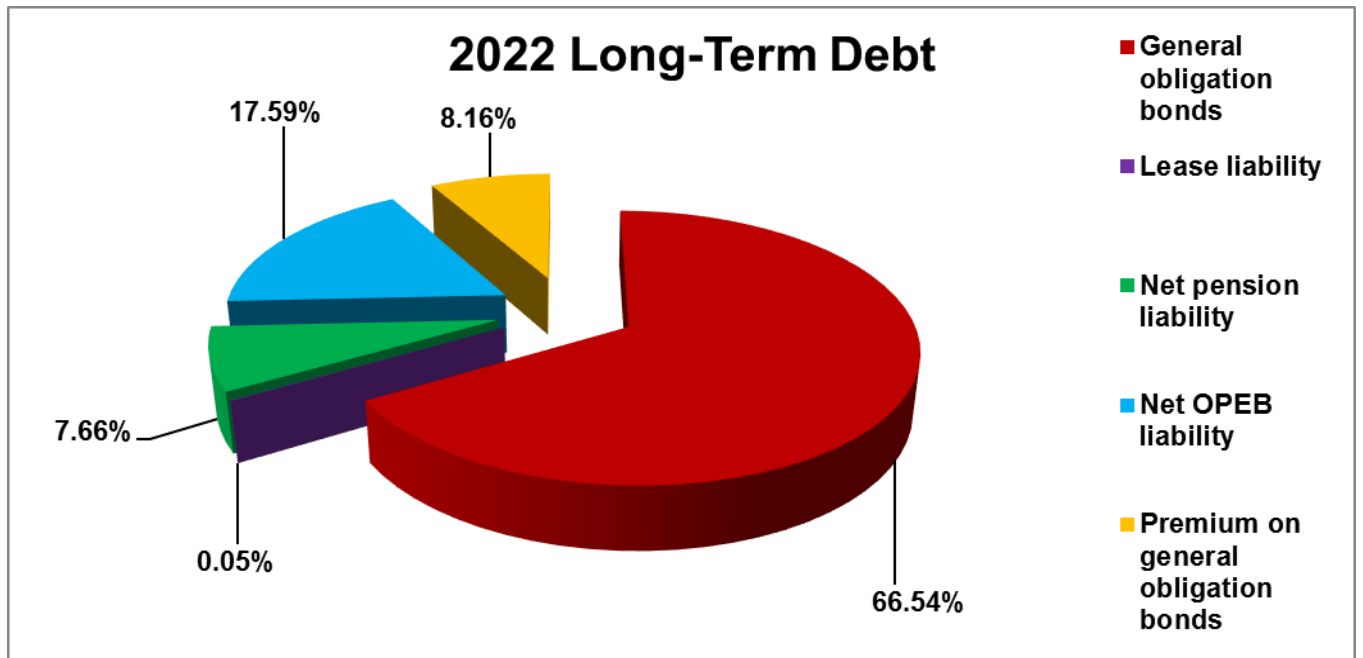
**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**  
**JUNE 30, 2022**

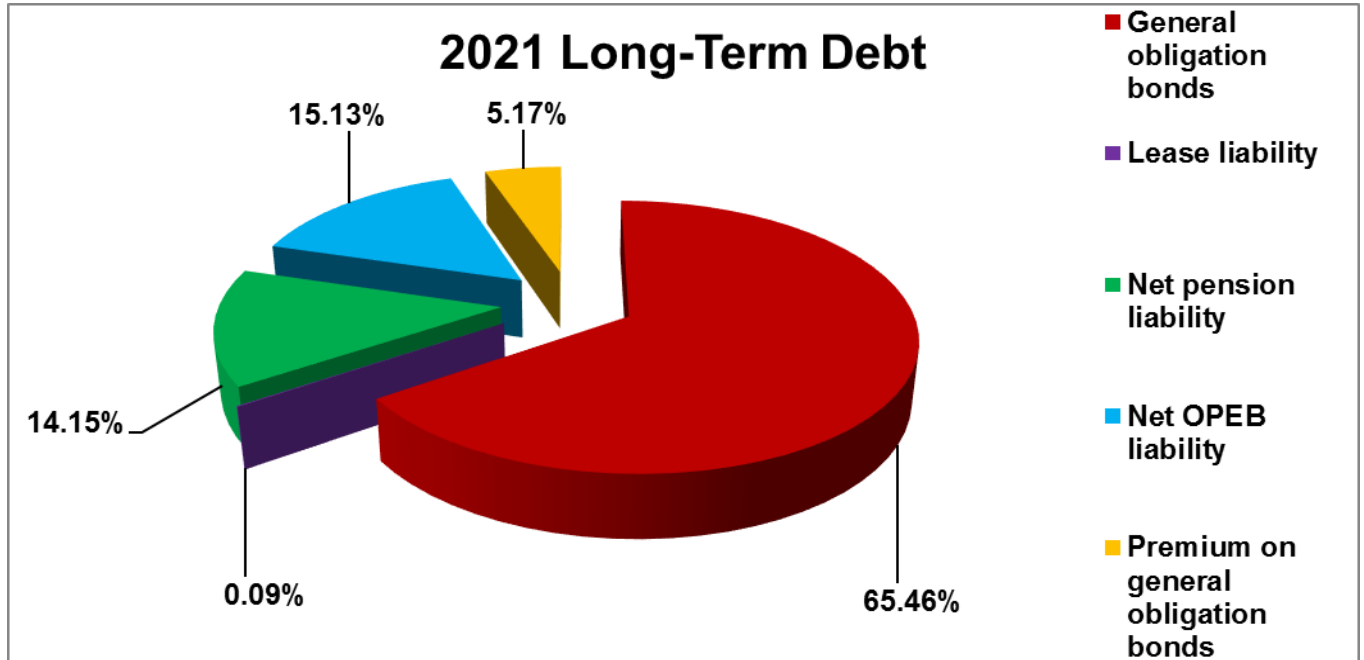
Additional information on the District's capital assets can be found in Note 5 on pages 59 through 60 of this report.

**Long-term debt.** At June 30, 2022, the District had total long-term debt outstanding of \$50,955,984, a decrease of \$6,408,457 from the previous year. Long-term debt is made of the following:

**District's Long-Term Debt**

	<u>2022</u>	<u>Restated 2021</u>
General obligation bonds	\$ 33,910,000	\$ 37,555,000
Lease liability	23,298	50,916
Net pension liability	3,901,268	8,115,249
Net OPEB liability	8,961,537	8,679,467
Premium on general obligation bonds	<u>4,159,881</u>	<u>2,963,809</u>
Total	<u>\$ 50,955,984</u>	<u>\$ 57,364,441</u>





The “AAA” long term rating on the District’s Texas’ bond reflects the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee. The Standard and Poors “AAA” rating means the District’s bonds possess favorable investment attributes and are to be considered as strong.

Additional information on the District’s long-term debt can be found in Note 6 on pages 60 through 62 of this report.

**Economic Factors and Next Year’s Budgets and Rates**

- The District has seen student enrollment increase for 2022-2023 over the previous year. The increase is due to District growth at the elementary level.
- The District’s 2022 taxable valuation has increased since last year. The District currently has a \$40,000 optional homestead exemption and a maintenance and operations tax rate of \$0.8546, this is a \$0.074 decrease from the prior year. The District will not see an overall net increase in funding for the current year.
- A bond referendum for \$79 million was passed in the November 2022 election for the purpose of designing, construction, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring, and equipping school facilities, with priority given to Columbia High School.

**Requests for Information**

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, investors and creditors with a general overview of the District’s finances as well as demonstrate accountability for funds the District receives. Questions concerning any of the information provided in this report or requests for additional information should be addressed to the Office of the Chief Financial Officer, Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District, P.O. Box 158, West Columbia, Texas, 77486.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**STATEMENT OF NET POSITION**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

Exhibit A-1

Data Control Codes		Governmental Activities
	ASSETS:	
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 12,934,826
1220	Property taxes receivable (delinquent)	1,368,733
1230	Allowance for uncollectible taxes	(99,063)
1240	Due from other governments	4,684,989
1290	Other receivables (net)	9,820
1300	Inventories	18,479
1410	Prepaid items	653,395
	Capital Assets:	
1510	Land	1,488,426
1520	Building and improvements, net	46,929,873
1530	Furniture, equipment and vehicles, net	2,671,702
1550	Right to use assets	<u>21,453</u>
1000	Total assets	<u>70,682,633</u>
	DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES:	
1700	Deferred outflows of resources	<u>4,948,012</u>
	Total deferred outflows of resources	<u>4,948,012</u>
	LIABILITIES:	
2110	Accounts payable	176,760
2140	Interest payable	493,402
2150	Payroll deductions and withholdings	248,124
2160	Accrued wages payable	2,698,650
2165	Accrued liabilities	81,862
2300	Unearned revenue	1,381
	Noncurrent Liabilities:	
2501	Due within one year	2,572,595
	Due in more than one year:	
2502	Other long-term	35,520,584
2540	Net pension liability	3,901,268
2545	Net OPEB liability	<u>8,961,537</u>
2000	Total liabilities	<u>54,656,163</u>
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:	
2600	Deferred inflows of resources	<u>12,261,710</u>
	Total deferred inflows of resources	<u>12,261,710</u>
	NET POSITION:	
3200	Net investment in capital assets	13,960,370
	Restricted For:	
3820	Federal and state programs (food service)	109,699
3850	Debt service	2,232,586
3870	Campus activities	188,216
3900	Unrestricted	<u>(7,778,099)</u>
3000	Total net position	<u>\$ 8,712,772</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

Exhibit B-1

Data Control Codes	Functions/Programs	1 Expenses	Program Revenues			Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position
			3 Charges for Services	4 Operating Grants and Contributions	5 Capital Grants and Contributions	
<b>GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:</b>						
11	Instruction	\$ 18,708,589	\$ 3,125	\$ 3,546,251	\$ -	\$ (15,159,213)
12	Instructional resources and media services	421,597	30,189	13,200	-	(378,208)
13	Curriculum and staff development	206,485	-	44,103	-	(162,382)
21	Instructional leadership	351,154	-	96,912	-	(254,242)
23	School leadership	1,860,197	-	105,265	-	(1,754,932)
31	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	977,359	-	452,429	-	(524,930)
32	Social work services	35,381	-	35,176	-	(205)
33	Health services	324,517	-	626,780	-	302,263
34	Student transportation	1,661,876	-	41,913	-	(1,619,963)
35	Food service	1,464,708	-	1,472,757	-	8,049
36	Extracurricular activities	1,382,272	731	69,389	-	(1,312,152)
41	General administration	1,256,216	123,643	47,466	-	(1,085,107)
51	Plant maintenance and operations	3,775,092	428,955	234,929	101,236	(3,009,972)
52	Security and monitoring services	452,509	-	60,188	-	(392,321)
53	Data processing services	995,118	-	138,123	-	(856,995)
72	Interest on long-term debt	407,346	-	-	-	(407,346)
73	Bond issuance costs and fees	198,442	-	-	-	(198,442)
95	Payments for juvenile justice alternative education program	1,600	-	-	-	(1,600)
99	Other intergovernmental charges	<u>98,983</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(98,983)</u>
TG	Total governmental activities	<u>\$ 34,579,441</u>	<u>\$ 586,643</u>	<u>\$ 6,984,881</u>	<u>\$ 101,236</u>	<u>\$ (26,906,681)</u>
<b>General Revenues:</b>						
<b>Taxes:</b>						
MT	Property taxes, levied for general purposes					\$ 15,211,659
DT	Property taxes, levied for debt service					3,492,582
SF	State aid-formula grants					11,310,122
GC	Grants and contributions not restricted to specific programs					65,989
IE	Investment earnings					30,857
MI	Miscellaneous					<u>174,798</u>
TR	Total general revenues, special items, and transfers					<u>30,286,007</u>
CN	Change in net position					3,379,326
NB	Net position - beginning					5,337,145
PA	Prior period adjustment required by GASB 87					<u>(3,699)</u>
NE	Net position - ending					<u>\$ 8,712,772</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**BALANCE SHEET - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

Exhibit C-1

Data Control Codes	Functions/Programs	Major Funds				98 Total Governmental Funds
		10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	60 Capital Projects Funds	Other Governmental Funds	
<b>ASSETS</b>						
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 9,172,698	\$ 2,402,827	\$ 630,967	\$ 348,427	\$ 12,554,919
1220	Property taxes receivable (delinquent)	1,116,830	251,903	-	-	1,368,733
1230	Allowance for uncollectible taxes (credit)	(83,152)	(15,911)	-	-	(99,063)
1240	Receivables from other governments	3,551,629	87,169	-	1,046,191	4,684,989
1260	Due from other funds	796,901	-	-	-	796,901
1290	Other receivables	9,478	-	-	342	9,820
1300	Inventories	15,586	-	-	2,893	18,479
1410	Prepaid items	637,203	-	-	16,192	653,395
1000	Total assets	<u>\$ 15,217,173</u>	<u>\$ 2,725,988</u>	<u>\$ 630,967</u>	<u>\$ 1,414,045</u>	<u>\$ 19,988,173</u>
<b>LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES AND FUND BALANCES:</b>						
Liabilities:						
2110	Accounts payable	\$ 154,740	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 14,145	\$ 168,885
2150	Payroll deductions and withholdings	248,124	-	-	-	248,124
2160	Accrued wages payable	2,386,042	-	-	312,608	2,698,650
2170	Due to other funds	-	-	7,585	789,316	796,901
2300	Unearned revenue	1,320	-	-	61	1,381
2000	Total liabilities	<u>2,790,226</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>7,585</u>	<u>1,116,130</u>	<u>3,913,941</u>
Deferred inflows of resources:						
2600	Deferred inflows of resources	<u>887,575</u>	<u>202,614</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,090,189</u>
	Total deferred inflows of resources	<u>887,575</u>	<u>202,614</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,090,189</u>
Fund Balances:						
Nonspendable:						
3410	Inventories	15,586	-	-	2,893	18,479
3430	Prepaid items	637,203	-	-	16,192	653,395
Restricted Items:						
3450	Grant funds	-	-	-	106,806	106,806
3470	Capital acquisitions and contractual obligations	-	-	623,382	-	623,382
3480	Debt service	-	2,523,374	-	-	2,523,374
3490	Other	-	-	-	188,216	188,216
3600	Unassigned	10,886,583	-	-	(16,192)	10,870,391
3000	Total fund balances	<u>11,539,372</u>	<u>2,523,374</u>	<u>623,382</u>	<u>297,915</u>	<u>14,984,043</u>
4000	Total liabilities, deferred inflows of resources, and fund balances	<u>\$ 15,217,173</u>	<u>\$ 2,725,988</u>	<u>\$ 630,967</u>	<u>\$ 1,414,045</u>	<u>\$ 19,988,173</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET**  
**TO THE GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES STATEMENT OF NET POSITION**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

Exhibit C-2

Total fund balances - governmental funds balance sheet (C-1) \$ 14,984,043

**Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of net position (A-1) are different because:**

Capital assets net of accumulated depreciated unused in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported as assets in the governmental funds. The costs of these assets is \$97,630,639 and the accumulated depreciation is \$46,519,185 resulting in a net addition to net position. 51,111,454

Some receivables are not available soon enough to pay for current period expenditures and, therefore, are reported as unavailable revenue in the funds. 1,090,189

Internal service funds are used by management to charge the costs of unemployment insurance and workers' compensation insurance to individual funds. The assets and liabilities of the internal service funds are included in governmental activities in the statement of net position. 290,170

The government-wide statement includes the District's proportionate share of TRS net pension liabilities, as well as pension related transactions accounted for as deferred inflows and outflows of resources. Liabilities at year-end related to such items consist of:

Net pension liability	\$	(3,901,268)	
Deferred outflows of resources - TRS pension		2,412,902	
Deferred inflows of resources - TRS pension		<u>(5,113,576)</u>	(6,601,942)

The government-wide statement includes the District's proportionate share of TRS net OPEB liabilities, as well as pension related transactions accounted for as deferred inflows and outflows of resources. Liabilities at year-end related to such items consist of:

Net OPEB liability	\$	(8,961,537)	
Deferred outflows of resources - TRS OPEB		2,216,397	
Deferred inflows of resources - TRS OPEB		<u>(7,148,134)</u>	(13,893,274)

Deferred outflows of resources related to deferred charges on debt refundings are applicable to future reporting periods and, therefore, are not reported in the funds. 318,713

Some liabilities, including bonds payable, lease liability, premium on bonds and accrued interest payable are not due and payable in the current period and, therefore, are not reported as a liability in the funds. Liabilities at year-end related to such items consist of:

General obligation bonds	\$	(33,910,000)	
Lease liability		(23,298)	
Premium on bonds		(4,159,881)	
Accrued interest payable		<u>(493,402)</u>	<u>(38,586,581)</u>

Net position of governmental activities - statement of net position (A-1) \$ 8,712,772

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.



**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES**  
**IN FUND BALANCES - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS**  
**YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

Exhibit C-3

Data Control Codes	Functions/Programs	Major Funds				98 Total Governmental Funds
		10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	60 Capital Projects Funds	Other Governmental Funds	
<b>REVENUES:</b>						
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ 15,489,092	\$ 3,464,525	\$ 4,448	\$ 417,021	\$ 19,375,086
5800	State program revenues	12,251,131	79,107	-	355,450	12,685,688
5900	Federal program revenues	<u>681,332</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>5,050,484</u>	<u>5,731,816</u>
5020	Total revenues	<u>28,421,555</u>	<u>3,543,632</u>	<u>4,448</u>	<u>5,822,955</u>	<u>37,792,590</u>
<b>EXPENDITURES:</b>						
Current:						
0011	Instruction	14,668,062	-	-	2,851,292	17,519,354
0012	Instructional resources and media services	356,726	-	-	28,105	384,831
0013	Curriculum and staff development	185,110	-	-	27,292	212,402
0021	Instructional leadership	243,098	-	-	84,836	327,934
0023	School leadership	1,700,055	-	-	27,145	1,727,200
0031	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	497,386	-	-	431,663	929,049
0032	Social work services	-	-	-	35,176	35,176
0033	Health services	337,382	-	-	-	337,382
0034	Student (pupil) transportation	1,368,663	-	-	37,260	1,405,923
0035	Food Service	-	-	-	1,488,715	1,488,715
0036	Cocurricular/extracurricular activities	1,059,950	-	-	245,432	1,305,382
0041	General administration	1,149,325	-	-	6,000	1,155,325
0051	Facilities maintenance and operations	3,750,725	-	-	235,300	3,986,025
0052	Security and monitoring services	427,587	-	-	41,847	469,434
0053	Data processing services	797,347	-	-	117,957	915,304
Debt Service:						
0071	Principal on long-term debt	27,618	2,240,000	-	-	2,267,618
0072	Interest on long-term debt	1,527	1,123,797	-	-	1,125,324
0073	Bond issuance costs and fees	-	198,442	-	-	198,442
Capital Outlay:						
0081	Facilities acquisition and construction	43,160	-	543,359	36,590	623,109
Intergovernmental:						
0095	Payments to juvenile justice alternative education programs	1,600	-	-	-	1,600
0099	Other intergovernmental charges	<u>98,983</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>98,983</u>
6030	Total expenditures	<u>26,714,304</u>	<u>3,562,239</u>	<u>543,359</u>	<u>5,694,610</u>	<u>36,514,512</u>
1100	Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures	<u>1,707,251</u>	<u>(18,607)</u>	<u>(538,911)</u>	<u>128,345</u>	<u>1,278,078</u>
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):</b>						
7901	Refunding bonds issued	-	11,720,000	-	-	11,720,000
7915	Transfers in	1,401,096	-	-	-	1,401,096
7916	Premium on issuance of bonds	-	1,865,401	-	-	1,865,401
8911	Transfers out	-	-	(1,401,096)	-	(1,401,096)
8940	Payment to bond refunding escrow agent	<u>-</u>	<u>(13,389,025)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(13,389,025)</u>
	Total other financing sources (uses)	<u>1,401,096</u>	<u>196,376</u>	<u>(1,401,096)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>196,376</u>
1200	Net change in fund balances	3,108,347	177,769	(1,940,007)	128,345	1,474,454
0100	Fund balances - beginning	<u>8,431,025</u>	<u>2,345,605</u>	<u>2,563,389</u>	<u>169,570</u>	<u>13,509,589</u>
3000	Fund balances - ending	<u>\$ 11,539,372</u>	<u>\$ 2,523,374</u>	<u>\$ 623,382</u>	<u>\$ 297,915</u>	<u>\$ 14,984,043</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND**  
**CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO**  
**GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

Exhibit C-4

Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds (from C-3) \$ 1,474,454

**Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of activities (B-1) are different because:**

Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures. However, in the statement of activities, the cost of those assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives and reported as depreciation expense.

Capital outlay	\$ 794,982	
Depreciation expense	<u>(2,737,298)</u>	(1,942,316)

Debt proceeds provide current financial resources to governmental funds, but issuing debt increases long-term liabilities in the statement of net position. Repayment of debt principal is an expenditure in the governmental funds, but the repayment reduces long-term liabilities in the statement of net position. Also, governmental funds report the effect on premiums and similar items when debt is issued, whereas these amounts are amortized in the statement of activities.

Debt issue	\$ (11,720,000)	
Principal payments	2,267,618	
Bond premium	(1,865,401)	
Payments to escrow agent	13,389,025	
Change in accrued interest payable	64,335	
Amortization of bond premium	669,329	
Amortization of deferred charge on bond refunding	<u>(15,686)</u>	2,789,220

The net change in net pension liability, deferred outflows and deferred inflows is reported in the statement of activities but does not require the use of current resources and, therefore, is not reported as expenditure in the governmental funds. The net change consists of the following:

Net pension liability decreased	\$ 4,213,981	
Deferred outflows decreased	(833,121)	
Deferred inflows increased	<u>(2,885,733)</u>	495,127

The net change in net OPEB liability, deferred outflows and deferred inflows is reported in the statement of activities but does not require the use of current resources and, therefore, is not reported as expenditure in the governmental funds. The net change consists of the following:

Net OPEB liability increased	\$ (282,070)	
Deferred outflows increased	547,772	
Deferred inflows decreased	<u>251,115</u>	516,817

Because some property tax receivables will not be collected for several months after the District's fiscal year ends, they are not considered available revenues and are deferred inflows in the governmental funds. 165,092

Internal service funds are used by the District to charge the costs of unemployment insurance and workers' compensation insurance to individual funds. The net revenue (expense) of certain internal service funds is reported with governmental activities in the statement of activities. The net effect of this consolidation is to increase net position. (119,068)

Change in net position of governmental activities (see B-1) \$ 3,379,326

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**STATEMENT OF NET POSITION**  
**PROPRIETARY FUNDS - INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS**  
**JUNE 30, 2022**

Exhibit D-1

<u>Data Control Codes</u>		<u>Governmental Activities Internal Service Funds (See H-3)</u>
	ASSETS:	
	Current assets:	
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ <u>379,907</u>
	Total assets	\$ <u><u>379,907</u></u>
	LIABILITIES:	
	Current Liabilities:	
2110	Accounts payable	\$ 7,875
2165	Accrued expenses payable	<u>81,862</u>
	Total liabilities	<u>89,737</u>
	NET POSITION:	
3900	Unrestricted	<u>290,170</u>
	Total net position	\$ <u><u>290,170</u></u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES**  
**IN FUND NET POSITION**  
**PROPRIETARY FUNDS - INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

Exhibit D-2

	Governmental Activities Internal Service Funds (See H-4)
Operating Revenues:	
Charges for services	\$ <u>44,291</u>
Total operating revenues	<u>44,291</u>
Operating Expenses:	
Insurance claims and expenses	<u>164,444</u>
Total operating expenses	<u>164,444</u>
Operating loss	<u>(120,153)</u>
Nonoperating Revenues:	
Investment earnings	<u>1,085</u>
Total nonoperating revenues	<u>1,085</u>
Change in net position	(119,068)
Net position - beginning	<u>409,238</u>
Net position - ending	<u>\$ 290,170</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS**  
**PROPRIETARY FUNDS - INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

Exhibit D-3

	Governmental Activities Internal Service Funds (See H-5)
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:	
Receipts from customers	\$ 44,291
Claims paid	<u>(228,269)</u>
Net cash used by operating activities	<u>(183,978)</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES:	
Net cash provided (used) by noncapital financing activities	<u>-</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES:	
Net cash provided (used) by capital and related financing activities	<u>-</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:	
Interest and dividends	<u>1,085</u>
Net cash provided by investing activities	<u>1,085</u>
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	(182,893)
Cash and cash equivalents - beginning	<u>562,800</u>
Cash and cash equivalents - ending	<u>\$ 379,907</u>
RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING LOSS TO NET CASH USED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:	
Operating loss	\$ (120,153)
Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Loss to Net Cash Used by Operating Activities:	
Changes in Assets and Liabilities:	
Accounts payable	2,317
Accrued expenses payable	<u>(66,142)</u>
Net cash used by operating activities	<u>\$ (183,978)</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION*  
*FIDUCIARY FUNDS*  
*JUNE 30, 2022*

Exhibit E-1

	<u>Custodial Funds</u>
ASSETS:	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ <u>51,825</u>
Total assets	\$ <u><u>51,825</u></u>
 LIABILITIES AND NET POSITION	
Liabilities:	
Amounts due to student groups	\$ <u>-</u>
Total liabilities	\$ <u><u>-</u></u>
Net Position:	
Restricted for:	
Students and other activities	\$ <u>51,825</u>
Total net position	\$ <u><u>51,825</u></u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION*  
*FIDUCIARY FUNDS*  
*FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022*

Exhibit E-2

	<u>Custodial Funds</u>
ADDITIONS	
Revenues from student activities	<u>\$ 86,277</u>
Total assets	<u>86,277</u>
DEDUCTIONS	
Payments for student activities	<u>85,489</u>
Total deductions	<u>85,489</u>
Change in net position	788
Net position - beginning	-
Prior period adjustment	<u>51,037</u>
Net position - ending	<u>\$ 51,825</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

*NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS*

*YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022*

Note	Page
1. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies .....	40
2. Deposits and Investments .....	52
3. Receivables, Uncollectible Accounts, Deferred Inflows and Outflows of Resources, and Unearned Revenues .....	56
4. Interfund Receivables, Payables and Transfers .....	58
5. Capital Assets .....	59
6. Long-Term Debt .....	60
7. Leases .....	62
8. Defined Benefit Pension Plan .....	63
9. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plan .....	68
10. General Fund Federal Source Revenues .....	73
11. Local and Intermediate Revenues .....	74
12. Risk Management .....	74
13. Self-Insured Unemployment Compensation .....	74
14. Self-insured Workers' Compensation .....	75
15. Litigation and Contingencies .....	76
16. Joint Ventured - Shared Service Arrangement .....	76
17. Change in Accounting Principle and Prior Period Adjustment .....	76
18. Evaluation of Subsequent Events .....	77



# **COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

## **NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

### **NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

The Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District (District) is an independent public educational agency operating under applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. The District is autonomously governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (Board) elected by the District's residents.

The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and other authoritative sources and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency's (TEA) *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide* (FASRG) and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

The District's Financial Statements are in accordance with GASB Statement No. 34, "Basic Financial Statements and Management Discussion and Analysis for State and Local Governments", GASB Statement No. 37, "Basic Financial Statements and Management's Discussion and Analysis for State and Local Governments: Omnibus" which provides additional guidance for the implementation of GASB Statement No. 34, and GASB Statement No. 38 "Certain Financial Statement Disclosures" which changes the note disclosure requirements in the financial statements for governmental entities.

GASB Statement No. 34 established a new financial reporting model for state and local governments that included the addition of management's discussion and analysis, government-wide financial statements, required supplementary information and the elimination of the effects of internal service activities and the use of account groups to the already required fund financial statements and notes.

The GASB determined that fund accounting has and will continue to be essential in helping governments to achieve fiscal accountability and should, therefore, be retained. The GASB also determined that government-wide financial statements are needed to allow user's of financial reports to assess a government's operational accountability. The GASB Statement No. 34 reporting model integrates fund-based financial reporting and government-wide financial reporting as complementary components of a single comprehensive financial reporting model.

The following is a summary of the most significant accounting policies.

#### **Reporting Entity**

The District is considered an independent entity for financial reporting purposes and is considered a primary government. As required by generally accepted accounting principles, these basic financial statements have been prepared, based on considerations regarding the potential for inclusion of other entities, organizations, or functions, as part of the District's financial reporting entity. Based on these considerations, the District's basic financial statements do not include any other entities. Additionally, as the District is considered a primary government for financial reporting purposes, its activities are not considered a part of any other governmental or other type of reporting entity.

# COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

### NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued

#### **Reporting Entity** - Continued

Considerations regarding the potential for inclusion of other entities, organizations, or functions in the District's financial reporting entity are based on criteria prescribed by generally accepted accounting principles. These same criteria are evaluated in considering whether the District is part of any other governmental or other type of reporting entity. The overriding elements associated with prescribed criteria considered in determining that the District's financial reporting entity status is that of a primary government are: that it has a separately elected governing body; it is legally separate; and it is fiscally independent of other state and local governments.

Additionally prescribed criteria under generally accepted accounting principles include considerations pertaining to organizations for which the primary government is financially accountable; and considerations pertaining to other organizations for which the nature and significance of their relationship with the primary government are such that exclusion would cause the reporting entity's financial statements to be misleading or incomplete.

The Board is elected by the public and has the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations. It also has the primary accountability for fiscal matters. Therefore, the District is a financial reporting entity as defined by the GASB in its GASB Statement No. 61, "The Financial Reporting Entity: Omnibus - an amendment of GASB Statements No. 14. and No. 34". The District receives support from various PTO, booster clubs and foundation organizations. None of these organizations meet the criteria specified by GASB Statement No. 61 to be included in the District's financial statements. Therefore, there are no component units included within the reporting entity.

#### **Government-Wide and Fund Financial Statements**

The government-wide financial statements (i.e., the statement of net position and the statement of changes in net position) report financial information on all of the nonfiduciary activities of the primary government. The effect of interfund activity has been removed from these statements. The *governmental activities* are supported by tax revenues and intergovernmental revenues. The District has no *business-type activities* that rely, to a significant extent, on fees and charges for support.

The statement of activities demonstrates the degree to which the direct expenses of a given function are offset by program revenues. *Direct expenses* are those that are clearly identifiable with a specific function. *Program revenues* include 1) charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use or directly benefit from goods, services, or privileges provided by a given function and 2) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting operational or capital requirements of a particular function. Taxes and other items not properly included among program revenues are reported instead as *general revenues*.

Interfund activities between governmental funds appear as due to/due from on the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and as other resources and other uses on the governmental fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance. All interfund transactions between governmental funds and internal service funds are eliminated on the government-wide statements. Interfund activities between governmental funds and fiduciary funds are reported as receivables and payables on the government-wide Statement of Net Position.

# COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

### NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued

#### Government-Wide and Fund Financial Statements - Continued

Separate financial statements are provided for governmental funds, proprietary funds, and fiduciary funds, even though the latter are excluded from the government-wide financial statements. Major individual governmental funds are reported in separate columns in the fund financial statements.

#### Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting, and Financial Statement Presentation

The government-wide financial statements are reported using the *economic resources measurement focus* and the *accrual basis of accounting*, as are the proprietary fund and fiduciary fund financial statements. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenues as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements are reported using the *current financial resources measurement focus* and the *modified accrual basis of accounting*. Revenues are recognized as soon as they are both measurable and available. Revenues are considered to be *available* when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. For this purpose, the government considers revenues to be available if they are collected within 60 days of the end of the current fiscal period. Expenditures generally are recorded when a liability is incurred, as under accrual accounting. However, debt service expenditures, as well as expenditures related to compensated absences and claims and judgments, are recorded only when payment is due.

Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State of Texas are recognized under the susceptible-to-accrual concept. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available.

Revenue from investments, including governmental external investment pools, is based upon fair value. Fair value is the amount at which a financial instrument could be exchanged in a current transaction between willing parties, other than in a forced or liquidation sale. External investment pools are permitted to report short-term debt investments at amortized cost, provided that the fair value of those investments is not significantly affected by the impairment of the credit standing of the issuer, or other factors. For that purpose, a pool's short-term investments are those with remaining maturities of up to ninety days.

Grant funds are considered earned to the extent of the expenditures made under the provisions of the grant. Accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as unearned revenues until the related and authorized expenditures have been made. If balances have not been expended by the end of the project period, grantors sometimes require the District to refund all or part of the unused amount.

# COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

### NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued

#### Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting, and Financial Statement Presentation - Continued

When both restricted and unrestricted resources are available for use, it is the District's policy to use restricted resources first and the unrestricted resources as needed.

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

The *general fund* is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the District, except those required to be accounted for in another fund. Major revenue sources include local property taxes; state funding under the Foundation School Program and interest earnings. Expenditures include all costs associated with the daily operations of the District except for specific programs funded by the federal and state government, food service, and debt service.

The *debt service* fund accounts for the resources accumulated and payments made for principal and interest on long-term general obligation debt of governmental funds for which a tax has been dedicated. This is a budgeted fund and a separate bank account is maintained for this fund. Any unused sinking fund balances are transferred to the general fund after all of the related debt obligations have been met. Major revenue sources include local property taxes and interest earnings. Expenditures include all costs associated with related debt service.

The *capital projects* fund accounts for the resources accumulated and made for Board authorized acquisition, construction, or renovation, as well as furnishing and equipping of major capital facilities. The major revenue source includes investment earnings and other resources from proceeds from the sale of general obligation bonded debt.

The District reports the following proprietary funds:

The *internal service funds* account for the District's self-funded unemployment compensation pool and its self-funded worker's compensation program. The revenues of these funds are received from both the general and special revenue funds, and District employees and the expenses are comprised of claims paid on behalf of the District and its employees. The general fund is contingently liable for liabilities of these funds. Sub-fund accounting is employed to maintain the integrity of the various self-insurance activities of the District. See Notes 13 and 14 for additional discussion of the District's self-insurance plans.

The unemployment compensation plan is intended to be self-supporting and contributions are increased periodically to cover the cost of claims and administrative fees. As of June 30, 2022, liabilities totaled \$7,875 and net position of the unemployment compensation pool was \$189,831.

The worker's compensation program provides for incurred but not reported costs for worker's compensation claims through the establishment of undiscounted liability accounts and net position. As of June 30, 2022, liabilities totaled \$81,862 and net position of the worker's compensation program was \$100,339.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

*NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS*

*YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022*

**NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued**

**Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting, and Financial Statement Presentation** - Continued

Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from nonoperating items. Operating revenues and expenses generally result from providing services and producing and delivering goods in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations.

Additionally, the District reports the following fiduciary funds:

The *custodial funds* accounts for resources held in a custodial capacity by the District, and consists of funds that are the property of students or others.

**Cash and Investments**

The District considers highly liquid investments (including restricted assets) with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents.

In accordance with GASB Statement No. 31, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Certain Investments and External Investment Pools*, investments are reported at fair value. Fair values are based on published market rates. Current investments have an original maturity greater than three months but less than one year at the time of purchase. Non-current investments have an original maturity of greater than one year at the time of purchase.

Fair Value - The District categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The hierarchy, which has three levels, is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of the asset. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets; Level 2 inputs are significant other observable inputs; Level 3 inputs are significant unobservable inputs.

**Interfund Receivables and Payables**

Activity between funds that are representative of lending/borrowing arrangements outstanding at the end of the fiscal year are referred to as either "due to/from other funds" (i.e., the current portion of interfund loans) or "advances to/from other funds" (i.e., the non-current portion of interfund loans). All outstanding balances between funds are reported as "due to/from other funds". The District had no advances between funds. See Note 4 for additional discussion of interfund receivables and payables.

**Property Taxes**

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of January 1 for all real and business property located in the district in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due upon receipt of the tax bill and are past due and subject to interest if not paid by February 1 of the year following the October 1 levy date. On January 31 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed.

# **COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

## **NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

### **NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued**

#### **Property Taxes** - Continued

The appraisal and recording of all property within the District is the responsibility of the Brazoria County Appraisal District (BCAD), an independent governmental unit with a board of directors appointed by the taxing jurisdictions within the county and funded from assessments against those taxing jurisdictions. BCAD is required by law to assess property at 100% of its appraised value. Real property must be reappraised at least every two years.

Under certain circumstances taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may challenge orders of the BCAD Review Board through various appeals and, if necessary, legal action.

The assessed value of the property tax roll on August 1, 2021, upon which the levy for the 2021-22 fiscal year was based, was \$1,707,219,943. Taxes are delinquent if not paid by June 30. Delinquent taxes are subject to penalty and interest charges plus 20% delinquent collection fees for attorney costs.

The tax rates assessed for the year ended June 30, 2022, to finance general fund operations and the payment of principal and interest on general obligation long-term debt were \$0.872000 and \$0.200340 per \$100 valuation, respectively, for a total of \$1.072340 per \$100 valuation.

Current tax collections for the year ended June 30, 2022 were 96.97% of the year-end adjusted tax levy. Delinquent taxes are prorated between maintenance and debt service based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectible taxes within the general and debt service funds are based on historical experience in collecting taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature. As of June 30, 2022, property taxes receivable, net of estimated uncollectible taxes, totaled \$1,033,678 and \$235,992 for the general and debt service funds, respectively.

#### **Inventories**

The consumption method is used to account for inventories (food products, fuel and printer/copier paper) of governmental funds. Under this method, these items are carried in an inventory account of the respective fund at cost, using the first-in, first-out method of accounting and are subsequently charged to expenditures when consumed. Governmental fund inventories are offset by a fund balance reserve indicating that they are unavailable as current expendable financial resources. Inventories of food commodities are recorded at market values supplied by the Texas Department of Human Services. Although commodities are received at no cost, their market value is recorded as inventory and unearned revenue when received in the governmental funds. When requisitioned, inventory and unearned revenue are relieved, expenditures are charged, and revenue is recognized for an equal amount.

# COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

### NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued

#### Capital Assets and Depreciation

Capital assets, which include land, buildings and improvements, and furniture, equipment and vehicles, and construction in progress are reported in the applicable governmental activities column in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of one year. Such assets are recorded at historical or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at acquisition value. The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized. When assets are retired or otherwise disposed of, the related costs or other recorded amounts are removed.

Buildings and improvements, and furniture, equipment and vehicles of the District are depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

<u>Assets</u>	<u>Years</u>
Buildings and improvements	10-40
Furniture and equipment	5-10
Vehicles	5-10
Right to use assets	5

#### Leases

The District is a lessee for a noncancellable lease of equipment. The District recognizes a lease liability and an intangible right-to-use lease asset (lease asset) in the government-wide financial statements. The District recognizes lease liabilities with an initial, individual value of \$5,000 or more.

At the commencement of a lease, the District initially measures the lease liability at the present value of payments expected to be made during the lease term. Subsequently, the lease liability is reduced by the principal portion of lease payments made. The lease asset is initially measured as the initial amount of the lease liability, adjusted for lease payments made at or before the lease commencement date, plus certain initial direct costs. Subsequently, the lease asset is amortized on a straight-line basis over its useful life.

Key estimates and judgments related to leases include how the District determines (1) the discount rate it uses to discount the expected lease payments to present value, (2) lease term, and (3) lease payments.

- The District uses the interest rate charged by the lessor as the discount rate. When the interest rate charged by the lessor is not provided, the District generally uses its estimated incremental borrowing rate as the discount rate for leases.
- The lease term includes the noncancellable period of the lease. Lease payments included in the measurement of the lease liability are composed of fixed payments and purchase option price that the District is reasonably certain to exercise.

The District monitors changes in circumstances that would require a remeasurement of its lease and will remeasure the lease asset and liability if certain changes occur that are expected to significantly affect the amount of the lease liability.

Lease assets are reported with other capital assets and lease liabilities are reported with long-term debt on the statement of net position.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS*  
*YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022*

**NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued**

**Deferred Outflows and Inflows of Resources**

Guidance for deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources is provided by GASB Statement No. 63, "Financial Reporting of Deferred Outflows of Resources, Deferred Inflows of Resources, and Net Position". Concepts Statement No. 4, Elements of Financial Statements, introduced and defined those elements as a consumption of net assets by the government that is applicable to a future reporting period, and an acquisition of net assets by the government that is applicable to a future period, respectively. Previous financial reporting standards do not include guidance for reporting those financial statement elements, which are distinct from assets and liabilities. Further, GASB Statement No. 65, "Items Previously Reported as Assets and Liabilities", had an objective to either (a) properly classify certain items that were previously reported as assets and liabilities as deferred outflows of resources or deferred inflows of resources or (b) recognize certain items that were previously reported as assets and liabilities as outflows of resources (expenses or expenditures) or inflows of resources (revenues).

**Compensated Absences**

Compensated absences are absences for which employees will be paid, such as sick leave. Vacations are to be taken within the same year they are earned, and any unused days at the end of the year are forfeited. Therefore, no liability has been accrued in the accompanying general purpose financial statements. Employees of the District are entitled to sick leave based on category/class of employment. Sick leave is allowed to be accumulated but does not vest. Therefore, a liability for unused sick leave has not been recorded in the accompanying financial statements.

**Long-Term Obligations**

In the government-wide financial statements and proprietary fund types in the fund financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities or proprietary fund type statement of net position. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the straight-line interest method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount. Bond issuance costs are reported as expenditures or expenses in the current period. Net pension and OPEB liabilities are reported as long-term liabilities and pension and OPEB expenses, based upon actuarial data, are reported as expenses within functional categories.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts, as well as bond issuance costs, during the current period. The face amount of the debt is reported as other financing resources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures. Net pension costs are reported, based upon required contributions for the current period, are reported within functional categories as expenditures.



# **COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

## *NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS*

*YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022*

### **NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued**

#### **Pensions**

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

#### **Other Post-Employment Benefits**

The fiduciary net position of the TRS TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

#### **Budgetary Data**

Formal budgetary accounting is employed for all required governmental funds, as outlined in TEA's FASRG, and is presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting consistent with generally accepted accounting principles. The budget is prepared and controlled at the function level within each organization to which responsibility for controlling operations is assigned.

The official school budget is prepared for adoption for required governmental funds prior to June 30 of the preceding fiscal year for the subsequent fiscal year beginning July 1. The budget is formally adopted by the Board at a public meeting held at least ten days after public notice has been given.

Annual budgets are adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles for the general fund, debt service fund and the food service (special revenue fund). The remaining special revenue funds and the capital projects fund (if utilized) adopt project-length budgets, which do not correspond to the District's fiscal year. Each annual budget is presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting, which is consistent with generally accepted accounting principles. The budget was properly amended throughout the year by the Board. Such amendments are before the fact and are reflected in the official minutes of the Board.

The official budget for the year ending June 30, 2022 was prepared for adoption for the general fund, food service (special revenue fund) and debt service fund prior to June 30, 2021. The budget is prepared by fund, function, object, and organization. The budget is controlled at the organizational level by the appropriate department head or campus principal within Board allocations. Therefore, organizations may transfer appropriations as necessary without the approval of the board unless the intent is to cross fund, function or increase the overall budget allocations. Control of appropriations by the Board is maintained within fund groups at the function code level and revenue object code level.

# **COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

## *NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS*

*YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022*

### **NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued**

#### **Budgetary Data** - Continued

The budget is formally adopted by the Board at a duly advertised public meeting in accordance with law prior to the expenditure of funds. The approved budget is filed with the TEA through the Public Education Information Management System. Should any change in the approved budget be required, budget amendment requests are presented to the Board for consideration. Amendments are made before the fact and once approved are reflected in the official minutes. During the year the budget was properly amended in accordance with the above procedures.

#### **Encumbrance Accounting**

The District utilizes encumbrance accounting in its governmental funds. Encumbrances represent commitments related to contracts not yet performed (executor contracts), and are used to control expenditures for the period and to enhance cash management. A school district often issues purchase orders or signs contracts for the purchase of goods and services to be received in the future. At the time these commitments are made the appropriate account is checked for available funds. If an adequate balance exists, the amount of the order is immediately charged to the account to reduce the available balance for control purposes. The encumbrance account does not represent an expenditure for the period, only a commitment to expend resources.

Prior to the end of the current period, every effort should be made to liquidate outstanding encumbrances. When encumbrances are outstanding at the current period end, the school district likely will honor the open purchase orders or contracts that support the encumbrances. For reporting purposes, as noted earlier, outstanding encumbrances are not considered expenditures for the current period. If the school district allows encumbrances to lapse, even though it plans to honor the encumbrances, the appropriations authority expires and the items represented by the encumbrances are usually re-appropriated in the following year's budget. Open encumbrances at current period-end are included in restricted, committed or assigned fund balance, as appropriate.

The District had no outstanding encumbrances as of June 30, 2022.

#### **Fund Balances**

The District's Board meets on a regular basis to manage and review cash financial activities and to ensure compliance with established policies. The District's unassigned general fund balance is maintained to provide the District with sufficient working capital and a margin of safety to address local and regional emergencies without borrowing. The unassigned general fund balance may only be appropriated by resolution of the Board. Fund balance of the District may be committed for a specific source by formal action of the District's Board. Amendments or modifications of the committed fund balance must also be approved by formal action by the District's Board. When it is appropriate for fund balance to be assigned, the Board, delegates authority to the Superintendent or the Chief Financial Officer. In circumstances where an expenditure is to be made for a purpose for which amounts are available in multiple fund balance classifications, the order in which resources will be expended as follows: restricted fund balance, followed by committed fund balance, assigned fund balance, and lastly, unassigned fund balance.

# COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

### NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued

#### **Fund Balances** - Continued

Nonspendable Fund Balance - Amounts that cannot be spent because they are either not in spendable form, or, for legal or contractual reasons, must be kept intact. This classification includes inventories, prepaid amounts, assets held for sale, and long-term receivables.

Restricted Fund Balance - Constraints placed on the use of these resources are either externally imposed by creditors (such as through debt covenants), grantors, contributors or other governments; or are imposed by law (through constitutional provisions of enabling legislation).

Committed Fund Balance - Amounts that can only be used for specific purposes because of a resolution by the District's highest level of decision-making authority.

Assigned Fund Balance - Amounts that are constrained by the District's intent to be used for specific purposes, but that do not meet the criteria to be classified as restricted or committed. Intent can be stipulated by the governing body or by an official to whom that authority has been given. With the exception of the general fund, this is the residual fund balance classification for all governmental funds with positive balances.

Unassigned Fund Balance - This is the residual classification of the general fund. Only the general fund reports a positive unassigned fund balance. Other governmental funds might report a negative balance in this classification, as the result of overspending for specific purposes for which amount had been restricted, committed or assigned.

As of June 30, 2022, nonspendable fund balance includes \$15,586 for inventories and \$637,203 for prepaid items in the general fund. Nonspendable fund balance in special revenue funds includes \$2,893 for inventories (National School Breakfast and Lunch Program) and \$16,192 for prepaid items (ESEA Title II, Part A Teacher/Principal Training & Recruiting and State Instructional Materials Fund). Restricted fund balances included \$2,523,374 for debt service fund, \$623,382 for Capital Projects Fund, \$106,806 for grant funds (National School Breakfast and Lunch Program), and \$188,216 for other (Campus Activity Funds). Unassigned fund balance includes \$10,886,583 in the general fund, and \$(16,192) in ESEA Title II Part A Teacher/Principal Training & Recruiting and State Instructional Materials Fund.

#### **Data Control Codes**

The data control codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by TEA in the FASRG. The TEA requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

#### **Use of Estimates**

The presentation of financial statements, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles, requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reporting amounts of assets and deferred outflows of resources, and, liabilities and deferred inflows of resources at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures during the period. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

*NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS*

*YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022*

**NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued**

**New Pronouncements**

GASB issues statements on a routine basis with the intent to provide authoritative guidance on the preparation of financial statements and to improve governmental accounting and financial reporting of governmental entities. Management reviews these statements to ensure that preparation of its financial statements are in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to anticipate changes in those requirements. The following recent GASB Statements reflect the action and consideration of management regarding these requirements:

GASB Statement No. 87 “Leases” was issued in June 2017. The statement was implemented and did not have a material effect on the financial statements of the District. The requirements of this Statement are effective for periods beginning after June 15, 2021.

GASB Statement No. 88 “Certain Disclosures Related to Debt, including Direct Borrowings and Direct Placements” was issued in April 2018. The statement was implemented and did not have a material effect on the financial statement of the District. The requirements of this statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2020.

GASB Statement No. 89 “Accounting for Interest Cost Incurred before the End of a Construction Period” was issued in June 2018. The statement was implemented and did not have a material effect on the financial statement of the District . The requirements of this statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2020.

GASB Statement No. 91 “Conduit Debt Obligations” was issued in May 2019. The management of the District does not expect the implementation of this standard to have a material effect on the financial statements of the District. The requirements of this statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2021.

GASB Statement No. 92 “Omnibus 2020” was issued in January 2020. The statement was implemented and did not have a material effect on the financial statement of the District. The requirements of this statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021.

GASB Statement No. 94 “Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements” was issued in March 2020. The management of the District does not expect the implementation of this standard to have a material effect on the financial statements of the District. The requirements of this statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2022.

## **COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

### *NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS*

*YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022*

#### **NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - Continued**

##### **New Pronouncements** - Continued

GASB Statement No. 96 “Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements” was issued in May 2020. The management of the District does not expect the implementation of this standard to have a material effect on the financial statements of the District. The requirements of this statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2022.

GASB Statement No. 97 “Certain Component Unit Criteria, and Accounting and Financial Reporting for Internal Revenue Code Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plans” was issued in June 2020. The statement was implemented and did not have a material effect on the financial statement of the District. The requirements of this statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021.

GASB Statement No. 98 “The Annual Comprehensive Financial Report” was issued in October 2021. The statement was implemented and did not have a material effect on the financial statement of the District. The requirements of this Statement are effective for periods ending after December 15, 2021.

GASB Statement No. 99 “Omnibus 2022” was issued in April 2022. The management of the District does not expect the implementation of this standard to have a material effect on the financial statements of the District. The requirements of this statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2022.

GASB Statement No. 100 “Accounting Changes and Error Corrections - an amendment to GASB Statement No. 62” was issued in June 2022. The management of the District does not expect the implementation of this standard to have a material effect on the financial statements of the District. The requirements of this statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2023.

GASB Statement No. 101 “Compensated Absences” was issued in June 2022. The management of the District does not expect the implementation of this standard to have a material effect on the financial statements of the District. The requirements of this statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2023.

#### **NOTE 2. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS**

The District classifies deposits and investments for financial statement purposes as cash and cash equivalents, current investments, and non-current investments based upon both liquidity (demand deposits) and maturity date (deposits and investments) of the asset at the date of purchase. For this purpose, an investment is considered a cash equivalent if when purchased it has maturity of three months or less. Investments are classified as either current investments or non-current investments. Current investments have maturity of one year or less and non-current investments are those that have a maturity of one year or more.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT****NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

**NOTE 2. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS - Continued**

See Note 1 for additional GASB Statement No. 31 disclosures.

Cash and cash equivalents as reported on the statement of net position at June 30, 2022 are as follows:

	Governmental Funds	Proprietary (Internal Service) Funds	Fiduciary Funds	Total
Cash and Cash Equivalents:				
Cash (petty cash accounts)	\$ 159	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 159
Financial Institution Deposits:				
Demand deposits	10,459,309	379,907	51,825	10,891,041
Local Government Investment Pools:				
Texas Class	403,850	-	-	403,850
Lone Star Investment	1,203,204	-	-	1,203,204
TexStar	488,397	-	-	488,397
	<u>\$ 12,554,919</u>	<u>\$ 379,907</u>	<u>\$ 51,825</u>	<u>\$ 12,986,651</u>

**Deposits**

Custodial Credit Risk - Deposits. Custodial credit risk is the risk that in the event of a financial institution failure, the District's deposits may not be returned to them. The District requires that all deposits with financial institutions be collateralized in an amount equal to 100% of uninsured balances.

Under Texas state law, a bank serving as the school depository must have a bond or in lieu thereof, deposited or pledged securities with the District or an independent third party agent, an amount equal to the highest daily balance of all deposits the District may have during the term of the depository contract, less any applicable FDIC insurance.

At June 30, 2022, in addition to petty cash of \$159, the carrying amount of the District's cash, savings, and time deposits was \$10,891,041. The financial institutions balances were \$11,178,517 at June 30, 2022. Bank balances of \$250,000 were covered by federal depository insurance, and \$10,928,517 was covered by collateral pledged in the District's name. The collateral was held in safekeeping departments of unrelated banks, which act as the pledging bank's agent.

In addition, the following is disclosed regarding coverage of combined balances on the date of highest deposit:

## Depository:

- a. Name of bank: Prosperity Bank, West Columbia, Texas.
- b. Amount of bond and/or security pledged as of the date of the highest combined balance on deposit was \$16,017,195.
- c. Largest cash, savings and time deposit combined account balance amounted to \$16,633,918 and occurred on February 8, 2022.
- d. Total amount of FDIC coverage at the time of the largest combined balance was \$250,000.

# COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

### NOTE 2. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS - Continued

#### Investments

Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code (the Public Funds Investment Act) authorizes the District to invest its funds under written investment policy (the "investment policy") that primarily emphasizes safety of principal and liquidity, addresses investment diversification, yield, and maturity and addresses the quality and capability of investment personnel. This investment policy defines what constitutes the legal list of investments allowed under the policies, which excludes certain instruments allowed under chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code.

The District's deposits and investments are invested pursuant to the investment policy, which is approved by the Board. The investment policy includes lists of authorized investment instruments and allowable stated maturity of individual investments. In addition, it includes an "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each investment option and describes the priorities of suitability of investment type, preservation and safety of principal, liquidity, marketability, diversification and yield. Additionally, the soundness of financial institutions (including broker/dealers) in which the District will deposit funds is addressed. The District's investment policy and types of investments are governed by the Public Funds Investment Act (PFIA). The District's management believes it complied with the requirements of the PFIA and the District's investment policy.

The District's investment officer submits an investment report each quarter to the Board. The report details the investment positions of the District and the compliance of the investment portfolio's as they relate to both the adopted investment strategy statements and Texas State law.

The District is authorized to invest in the following investment instruments provided that they meet the guidelines of the investment policy:

1. Obligations of, or guaranteed by, governmental entities as permitted by Government Code 2256.009;
2. Certificates of deposit and share certificates as permitted by Government Code 2256.010;
3. Fully collateralized repurchase agreements permitted by Government Code 2256.011;
4. A securities lending program as permitted by Government Code 2256.0115;
5. Banker's acceptances as permitted by Government Code 2256.012;
6. Commercial paper as permitted by Government Code 2256.013;
7. No-load money market mutual funds and no-load mutual funds as permitted by Government Code 2256.014;
8. A guaranteed investment contract as an investment vehicle for bond proceeds, provided it meets the criteria and eligibility requirements established by Government Code 2256.015; and
9. Public funds investment pools as permitted by Government Code 2256.016.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

**NOTE 2. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS - Continued**

**Investments** - Continued

The District invests in Lone Star, TexStar, and Texas Class to provide its liquidity needs. Lone Star, TexStar, and Texas Class are local government investment pools that were established in conformity with the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code and the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256 of the Code. Lone Star, TexStar, and Texas Class are 2(a)7 like funds, meaning that they are structured similar to a money market mutual fund.

Such funds allow shareholders the ability to deposit or withdraw funds on a daily basis. Interest rates are also adjusted on a daily basis. Such funds seek to maintain a constant net asset value of \$1.00, although this cannot be fully guaranteed. Lone Star is rated AAA, TexStar, and Texas Class are rated AAAM. All pools must maintain a dollar weighted average maturity not to exceed 60 days, which is the limit. At June 30, 2022 Texas Class, Lone Star and TexStar had a weighted average maturity of 38 days, 12 days, and 42 days respectively. Although Texas Class, Lone Star and TexStar portfolios had a weighted average maturity of 38 days, 12 days, and 42 days, respectively, the District considers holdings in these funds to have a one day weighted average maturity. This is due to the fact that the share position can usually be redeemed each day at the discretion of the shareholder, unless there has been a significant change in value.

All of the District's investments are insured, registered, or the District's agent holds the securities in the District's name; therefore, the District is not exposed to custodial credit risk.

The following table includes the portfolio balances of all investment types of the District at June 30, 2022.

	<u>Fair Value</u>	<u>Weighted Average Maturity (In Days)</u>
Local Government Investment Pools:		
Texas Class	\$ 403,850	38
Lone Star Investment	1,203,204	12
TexStar	<u>488,397</u>	42
Total	<u>\$ 2,095,451</u>	24



**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

**NOTE 2. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS - Continued**

**Investments** - Continued

Credit risk - As of June 30, 2022, the LGIPs (which represent 100% of the unrestricted portfolio) are rated either AAA or AAAM by Standard and Poor's.

Interest rate risk - As a means of minimizing risk of loss due to interest rate fluctuations, the Investment Policy requires that investment maturities will not exceed the lesser of a dollar weighted average maturity of 365 days or the anticipated cash flow requirements of the funds. Quality short-to-medium term securities should be purchased, which complement each other in a structured manner that minimizes risk and meets the District's cash flow requirements.

At June 30, 2022, 100% of the investment portfolio was invested in AAAM or AAA rated LGIPs (2(a)7 like pools).

Fair Value - The District categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by GASB Statement No. 72. The hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of the asset. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (level 1 measurement) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (level 3 measurements).

The District holds no investments which is measured at fair value at June 30, 2022.

**NOTE 3. RECEIVABLES, UNCOLLECTIBLE ACCOUNTS, DEFERRED INFLOWS AND OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND UNEARNED REVENUES**

**Receivables and Allowances**

Receivables as of June 30, 2022, for the government's individual major funds and nonmajor funds in the aggregate, including the applicable allowances for uncollectible accounts, are as follows:

	<u>Major Funds</u>			
	<u>General Fund</u>	<u>Debt Service Fund</u>	<u>Other Governmental Funds</u>	<u>Total</u>
Receivables:				
Property taxes	\$ 1,116,830	\$ 251,903	\$ -	\$ 1,368,733
Receivables from other governments	3,551,629	87,169	1,046,191	4,684,989
Other receivables	<u>9,478</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>342</u>	<u>9,820</u>
Gross receivables	4,677,937	339,072	1,046,533	6,063,542
Less: allowance for uncollectibles	<u>83,152</u>	<u>15,911</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>99,063</u>
Net total receivables	<u>\$ 4,594,785</u>	<u>\$ 323,161</u>	<u>\$ 1,046,533</u>	<u>\$ 5,964,479</u>

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

*NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS*

*YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022*

**NOTE 3. RECEIVABLES, UNCOLLECTIBLE ACCOUNTS, DEFERRED INFLOWS AND OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND UNEARNED REVENUES - Continued**

**Receivables/Payables from/to Other Governments**

The District participates in a variety of federal and state programs from which it receives grants to, partially or fully, finance certain activities. In addition, the District receives entitlements from the State through the School Foundation and Per Capita Programs. All federal grants shown below are passed through the TEA or other state agency and are reported on the combined financial statements as either Receivable from or to Other Governments, as applicable.

Amounts due from federal, state, and local governments as of June 30, 2022 are summarized below.

<u>Fund</u>	<u>State Entitlements</u>	<u>Federal Grants</u>	<u>State Grants and Other</u>	<u>Total</u>
Major Governmental Funds:				
General Fund	\$ 3,198,490	\$ -	\$ 353,139	\$ 3,551,629
Debt Service Fund	6,072	-	81,097	87,169
Other governmental funds	-	957,555	88,636	1,046,191
 Total	 <u>\$ 3,204,562</u>	 <u>\$ 957,555</u>	 <u>\$ 522,872</u>	 <u>\$ 4,684,989</u>

**Deferred Inflows and Outflows of Resources/Unearned Revenue**

Governmental Funds

Governmental funds defer the recognition of revenue in connection with receivables that are considered to be unavailable to liquidate liabilities of the current period and report these amounts as deferred inflows of resources. Governmental funds also defer revenue recognition in connection with resources that have been received, but not yet earned and report these amounts as a liability (unearned revenue).

As of June 30, 2022, the various components of deferred inflows of resources and unearned revenue reported in the governmental funds were as follows:

	<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources (Unavailable)</u>	<u>Unearned Revenue</u>
Delinquent property taxes receivable (general fund)	\$ 887,575	\$ -
Delinquent property taxes receivable (debt service fund)	202,614	-
Advance Funding:		
State grants and other	-	1,381
 Totals	 <u>\$ 1,090,189</u>	 <u>\$ 1,381</u>

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

*NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS*

*YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022*

**NOTE 3. RECEIVABLES, UNCOLLECTIBLE ACCOUNTS, DEFERRED INFLOWS AND OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND UNEARNED REVENUES - Continued**

Governmental Activities

Governmental activities defer the recognition of pension and OPEB expense for contributions made from the measurement date to the current year-end of June 30, 2022 and report these as deferred outflows of resources. Governmental activities also defer revenue recognition in connection with resources that have been received, but not yet earned and report these amounts as a deferred inflow of resources. Further, for governmental activities, like governmental funds, defer revenue recognition in connection with resources that have been received, but not yet earned and report these amounts as a liability (unearned revenue).

As of June 30, 2022, the various components of deferred inflows and outflows of resources and unearned revenue reported in the governmental activities were as follows:

	<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>	<u>Unearned Revenue</u>
TRS deferred inflows and outflows of resources - Pension	\$ 1,697,281	\$ 5,113,576	\$ -
TRS deferred inflows and outflows of resources - OPEB	2,048,192	7,148,134	-
Pension contributions subsequent to the measurement date	715,621	-	-
OPEB contributions subsequent to the measurement date	168,205	-	-
Bond refunding costs	318,713	-	-
Advance funding	-	-	1,381
Totals	<u>\$ 4,948,012</u>	<u>\$ 12,261,710</u>	<u>\$ 1,381</u>

**NOTE 4. INTERFUND RECEIVABLES, PAYABLES AND TRANSFERS**

**Interfund Receivables and Payables**

<u>Receivable Fund</u>	<u>Payable Fund</u>	<u>06-30-22</u>
General Fund	Capital Projects Fund	\$ 7,585
General Fund	Other Governmental Funds	<u>789,316</u>
		<u>\$ 796,901</u>

**Interfund Transfers**

<u>Receiving Fund</u>	<u>Transferring Fund</u>	<u>06-30-22</u>
General Fund	Capital Projects Fund	<u>\$ 1,401,096</u>
		<u>\$ 1,401,096</u>

The Board approved this transfer to reimburse the General Fund for bond related expenditures prior to the issuance of bonds.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

*NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS*

*YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022*

**NOTE 5. CAPITAL ASSETS**

**Changes in Capital Assets and Accumulated Depreciation**

The following provides a summary of changes in capital assets and accumulated depreciation for the year ended June 30, 2022:

	<u>Balance</u> <u>July 1, 2021</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Transfers/ Retirements</u>	<u>Balance</u> <u>June 30, 2022</u>
Non-Depreciated Capital Assets:				
Land	\$ 1,488,426	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,488,426
Construction in progress	<u>9,058,682</u>	<u>543,359</u>	<u>(9,602,041)</u>	<u>-</u>
Total non-depreciated	<u>10,547,108</u>	<u>543,359</u>	<u>(9,602,041)</u>	<u>1,488,426</u>
Capital Assets:				
Buildings and improvements	75,058,575	82,765	9,602,041	84,743,381
Furniture, equipment and vehicles	11,099,698	168,858	-	11,268,556
Right to use leased assets - furniture and equipment	<u>130,276</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>130,276</u>
Total depreciated	<u>86,288,549</u>	<u>251,623</u>	<u>9,602,041</u>	<u>96,142,213</u>
Total additions/retirements		<u>\$ 794,982</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	
Accumulated Depreciation:				
Buildings and improvements	\$ 35,674,595	\$ 2,138,913	\$ -	\$ 37,813,508
Furniture, equipment and vehicles	8,024,524	572,330	-	8,596,854
Right to use leased assets - furniture and equipment	<u>82,768</u>	<u>26,055</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>108,823</u>
Total	<u>43,781,887</u>	<u>\$ 2,737,298</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>46,519,185</u>
Net depreciated capital assets	<u>42,506,662</u>			<u>49,623,028</u>
Net capital assets	<u>\$ 53,053,770</u>			<u>\$ 51,111,454</u>

See Note 1 for additional information regarding capital assets.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

*NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS*

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

**NOTE 5. CAPITAL ASSETS - Continued**

**Depreciation Expense**

In accordance with requirements of GASB Statement No. 34, *Basic Financial Statements - and Management's Discussion and Analysis - For State and Local Governments*, depreciation expense of the governmental activities was charged to functions as follows:

<u>Data Control Codes</u>	<u>Function</u>	<u>Amount</u>
0011	Instruction	\$ 1,768,812
0012	Instructional resources and media services	48,919
0021	Instructional leadership	32,161
0023	School leadership	205,086
0031	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	65,802
0033	Health services	1,271
0034	Student (pupil) transportation	276,085
0035	Food service	4,103
0036	Cocurricular/extracurricular activities	98,037
0041	General administration	139,171
0053	Data processing services	<u>97,851</u>
	Total depreciation expense	<u>\$ 2,737,298</u>

**Governmental Fund Construction Commitments**

At June 30, 2022, the District did not have any construction commitments.

**NOTE 6. LONG-TERM DEBT**

**General Obligation Bonds**

Long-term debt includes par bonds, capital appreciation (deep discount) serial bonds, contractual obligations and loans. Contractual obligations are issued at parity with general obligation bonds, but carry a secondary revenue stream pledge; however, all certificates of obligation reported are tax, not revenue, supported. This debt, unlike other tax-supported debt, can be issued without a vote of the citizens. Bond premiums and discounts are amortized using the straight-line method.

The following is a summary of the District's general obligation bonded debt at June 30, 2022:

<u>Date of Issue</u>	<u>Original Issue</u>	<u>Final Maturity</u>	<u>Interest Rates %</u>	<u>Outstanding Balance</u>
2015 REF	\$ 6,715,000	2025	2.52 - 2.85	\$ 2,555,000
2019 REF	6,950,000	2029	3.00 - 4.00	6,535,000
2020	10,190,000	2040	3.00 - 4.00	10,090,000
2020 REF	4,215,000	2030	1.49	3,640,000
2021 REF	<u>11,720,000</u>	2038	3.00 - 5.00	<u>11,090,000</u>
	<u>\$ 39,790,000</u>			<u>\$ 33,910,000</u>

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

*NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS*

*YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022*

**NOTE 6. LONG-TERM DEBT - Continued**

**General Obligation Bonds - Continued**

The following is a summary of general obligation bond transactions for the year ended June 30, 2022:

General Obligation Bond Balance - July 1, 2021	\$ 37,555,000
Issued	11,720,000
Refunded	(13,125,000)
Matured	<u>(2,240,000)</u>

General Obligation Bond Balance - June 30, 2022 \$ 33,910,000

Presented below is a summary of general obligation bond debt requirements to maturity.

<u>Year Ended June 30</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total Requirement</u>
2023	\$ 2,195,000	\$ 1,179,732	\$ 3,374,732
2024	2,260,000	1,125,323	3,385,323
2025	2,070,000	1,070,878	3,140,878
2026	1,990,000	1,028,131	3,018,131
2027	2,055,000	954,780	3,009,780
2028-2032	9,990,000	3,616,957	13,606,957
2033-2037	8,375,000	1,823,050	10,198,050
2038-2040	<u>4,975,000</u>	<u>408,300</u>	<u>5,383,300</u>
Totals	<u>\$ 33,910,000</u>	<u>\$ 11,207,151</u>	<u>\$ 45,117,151</u>

Bond indebtedness of the District is recorded in the governmental activities statement of net position, and current requirements for principal and interest expenditures are accounted for in the Debt Service Fund. Proceeds of long-term issues are reflected as "Other Resources" in the operating statement of the recipient fund.

There are limitations and restrictions contained in the general obligation bond indentures. The District is in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions at June 30, 2022.

**Debt Issuances and Defeased Debt**

During the year ended June 30, 2022, the District issued \$11,720,000 in Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2021, for the complete refunding of previously issued Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2013. The term bonds mature in 2038 and call for an interest rate from 3.00% to 5.00%. The District placed the proceeds of the refunding, in the amount of \$13,389,025, in an escrow fund. The escrow fund is irrevocably pledged to the payment of principal and interest on the issued being refunded. The difference between the cash flow required to service the old debt and that required to service the new debt and complete the refunding was a decrease of \$3,404,723. The economic gain resulting from the transaction was \$2,593,949. These defeased bonds were paid in full during the year ended June 30, 2022.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

**NOTE 6. LONG-TERM DEBT - Continued**

**Changes in Long-Term Liabilities**

Long-term liability activity for the governmental activities for the year ended June 30, 2022 was as follows:

	<u>Balance 07-01-21</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Reductions</u>	<u>Balance 06-30-22</u>	<u>Due Within One Year</u>
General Obligation Bonds:					
General obligation bonds	\$ 37,555,000	\$ 11,720,000	\$ 15,365,000	\$ 33,910,000	\$ 2,195,000
Capital lease	50,916	-	27,618	23,298	23,298
Net pension liability	8,115,249	82,737	4,296,718	3,901,268	-
Net OPEB liability	8,679,467	1,297,561	1,015,491	8,961,537	-
Premium on general obligation bonds	<u>2,963,809</u>	<u>1,865,401</u>	<u>669,329</u>	<u>4,159,881</u>	<u>354,297</u>
	<u>\$ 57,364,441</u>	<u>\$ 14,965,699</u>	<u>\$ 21,374,156</u>	<u>\$ 50,955,984</u>	<u>\$ 2,572,595</u>

**NOTE 7. LEASES**

In April 2018, the District entered a sixty month lease agreement for the lease of copiers. Based on this agreement, the District is required to make monthly payments of \$2,429. There are no renewal options included in this lease agreement and the District will not purchase the copiers at the end of the lease term. An initial lease liability was recorded in the amount of \$130,276 using 3.00% discount rate during the current fiscal year. As of June 30, 2022, the value of the lease liability was \$23,298 and the value of the right-to-use asset was \$130,276 and had accumulated amortization of \$108,823.

The future principal and interest lease payments as of June 30, 2022, were as follows:

<u>Fiscal Year Ending June 30</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total Requirement</u>
2023	\$ <u>23,298</u>	\$ <u>699</u>	\$ <u>23,977</u>
Totals	<u>\$ 23,298</u>	<u>\$ 699</u>	<u>\$ 23,977</u>

# **COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

## **NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

### **NOTE 8. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS**

#### **Plan Description**

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

#### **Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position**

Detail information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately issued Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR) that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <https://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/aboutpublication.aspx> ; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698, or by calling (512) 542-6592.

#### **Benefits Provided**

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description above.

Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Actuarial implications of the funding provided in the manner are determined by the System's actuary.



**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

*NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS*

*YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022*

**NOTE 8. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS - Continued**

**Contributions**

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6 percent of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6 percent and not more than 10 percent of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86th Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 thru 2025.

Contribution Rates

	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>
Member	7.7%	7.7%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	7.5%	7.5%
Employers	7.5%	7.5%
Employer # 1284 - 2022 Employer Contributions	\$	820,709
Employer # 1284 - 2022 Member Contributions	\$	1,676,051
Employer # 1284 - 2022 NECE On-behalf Contributions	\$	1,108,931
Employer # 1284 - 2022 Medicare Part D Contributions	\$	64,694

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50 percent of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100 percent of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

**NOTE 8. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS - Continued**

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge an employer is subject to.

- All public schools, charter schools, and regional educational service centers must contribute 1.6 percent of the member’s salary beginning fiscal year 2021, gradually increasing to 2 percent in fiscal year 2025.
- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System, the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.

**Actuarial Assumptions**

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2020 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2020 rolled forward to August 31, 2021
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Fair Value
Single Discount Rate	7.25%
Long-term Expected Investment Rate of Return	7.25%
Municipal Bond Rate as of August 2020	1.95%
Inflation	2.30%
Salary Increases including inflation	3.05% to 9.05%
Benefit changes during the year	None
Ad-hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

The actuarial assumptions used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2020. For a full description of these assumptions please see the actuarial valuation report dated November 9, 2020.

**Discount Rate**

A single discount rate of 7.25 percent was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on plan investments of 7.25 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine this single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50 percent of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55 percent of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan’s fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

**NOTE 8. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS - Continued**

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.25 percent. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the System's target asset allocation as of August 31, 2021 are summarized below:

Asset Class	Target Allocation*	Long-Term Expected Arithmetic Real Rate of Return**	Expected Contribution to Long-Term Portfolio Returns
Global Equity:			
U.S.	18%	3.60%	0.94%
Non-U.S. Developed	13%	4.40%	0.83%
Emerging Markets	9%	4.60%	0.74%
Private Equity	14%	6.30%	1.36%
Stable Value:			
Government Bonds	16%	-0.20%	0.01%
Absolute Return	0%	1.10%	0.00%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	5%	2.2%	0.12%
Real Return:			
Real Estate	15%	4.50%	1.00%
Energy, Natural Resources and Infrastructure	6%	4.70%	0.35%
Commodities	0%	1.70%	0.00%
Risk Parity:			
Risk Parity	8%	2.8%	0.28%
Leverage:			
Cash	2%	-0.70%	-0.01%
Asset Allocation Leverage	-6%	-0.50%	0.03%
Inflation Expectation	-		2.20%
Volatility Drag***	-		-0.95%
Total	100%		7.33%

\* Target allocations are based on the FY2021 policy model.

\*\* Capital Market Assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (as of 8/31/2021).

\*\*\* The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

**NOTE 8. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS - Continued**

**Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis**

The following table presents the Net Pension Liability of the plan using the discount rate of 7.25 percent, and what the net position liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is one percentage point lower (6.25 percent) or one percentage point higher (8.25 percent) than the current rate.

	<u>1% Decrease in Discount Rate (6.25%)</u>	<u>Discount Rate (7.25%)</u>	<u>1% Increase in Discount Rate (8.25%)</u>
District's proportionate share of the Net pension liability	<u>\$ 8,524,890</u>	<u>\$ 3,901,268</u>	<u>\$ 150,107</u>

**Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions**

At June 30, 2022, the District reported a liability of \$ 3,901,268 for its proportionate share of the TRS net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's Proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 3,901,268
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>6,617,624</u>
Total	<u>\$ 10,518,892</u>

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2020 and rolled forward to August 31, 2021 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2020 thru August 31, 2021.

At August 31, 2021 the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0153192397% which was an increase of 0.0001669648% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2020.

**Changes since the prior Actuarial Valuation**

There were no changes in assumptions since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended June 30, 2022, the District recognized pension expense of \$ 26,456 and revenue of \$ 1,108,931 for support provided by the State.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

**NOTE 8. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS - Continued**

At June 30, 2022, the District reported its proportionate share of TRS deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 6,529	\$ 274,652
Changes in actuarial assumptions	1,379,022	601,135
Net difference between projected and actual investment earnings	-	3,271,162
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	311,730	966,627
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	<u>715,621</u>	<u>-</u>
Total	<u>\$ 2,412,902</u>	<u>\$ 5,113,576</u>

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

<u>Year Ended August 31,</u>	<u>Pension Expense Amount</u>
2023	\$ ( 573,646)
2024	( 643,169)
2025	( 947,632)
2026	( 1,177,219)
2027	( 70,945)
Thereafter	( 3,685)

**NOTE 9. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS**

**Plan Description**

The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan with a special funding situation. The TRS-Care program was established in 1986 by the Texas Legislature.

The TRS Board of Trustees administers the TRS-Care program and the related fund in accordance with Texas Insurance Code Chapter 1575. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. The Board may adopt rules, plans, procedures, and orders reasonably necessary to administer the program, including minimum benefits and financing standards.

# COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

### NOTE 9. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS - Continued

#### OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in a separately issued TRS Annual Comprehensive Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at [http://www.trs.state.gov/Pages/about\\_publications.aspx](http://www.trs.state.gov/Pages/about_publications.aspx); by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

#### Benefits Provided

TRS-Care provides health insurance coverage to retirees from public and charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high-deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for retirees are reflected in the following table.

TRS-Care Monthly Premium Rates

	<u>Medicare</u>	<u>Non-Medicare</u>
Retiree or Surviving Spouse	\$ 135	\$ 200
Retiree and Spouse	529	689
Retiree or Surviving Spouse and Children	468	408
Retiree and Family	1,020	999

#### Contributions

Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25 percent of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is 0.65 percent of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the public or charter school. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT****NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

**NOTE 9. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS - Continued**

	<u>Contribution Rates</u>	<u>2022</u>
Active Employee		0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)		1.25%
Employers		0.75%
Federal/private Funding remitted by Employers		1.25%
Employer # 1284 - 2022 Employer Contributions	\$	196,678
Employer # 1284 - 2022 Member Contributions	\$	137,003
Employer # 1284 - 2022 NECE On-behalf Contributions	\$	243,160

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether they participate in the TRS Care OPEB Program). When hiring a TRS retiree, employers are required to pay TRS Care, a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$ 5,520,343 in fiscal year 2021 for consumer protections against medical and health care billing by certain out-of-network providers.

**Actuarial Assumptions**

The actuarial valuation was performed as of August 31, 2020. Update procedures were used to roll forward the Total OPEB Liability to August 31, 2021.

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan offered through TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. The demographic assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017. The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are based on an established pattern of practice and are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2020 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2021:

Rates of Mortality	Rates of Disability
Rates of Retirement	General Inflation
Rates of Termination	Wage Inflation

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females. The post-retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the mortality projection scale MP-2018.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

**NOTE 9. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS - Continued**

***Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:***

Valuation Date	August 31, 2020 rolled forward to August 31, 2021
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Single Discount Rate	1.95% as of August 31, 2021
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Projected Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05%
Healthcare Trend Rates	4.25% to 8.50%
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 65% participation prior to age 65 and 40% participation after age 65, 25% of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue coverage at age 65
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

**Discount Rate**

A single discount rate of 1.95 percent was used to measure the Total OPEB Liability. There was a decrease of .38 percent in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a “pay-as-you-go” plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan’s fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was used for the long-term rate of return and was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

The source of the municipal bond rate is the Fidelity “20-year Municipal GO AA Index” as of August 31, 2021 using the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds.

**Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis**

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1 percentage point lower than and 1 percentage point higher than the discount rate that was used (1.95%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (0.95%)	Current Single Discount Rate (1.95%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (2.95%)
District’s proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability	\$ <u>10,809,679</u>	\$ <u>8,961,537</u>	\$ <u>7,506,990</u>



**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

*NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS*

*YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022*

**NOTE 9. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS - Continued**

**OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs**

At June 30, 2022, the District reported a liability of \$ 8,679,467 for its proportionate share of the TRS's Net OPEB Liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the Net OPEB Liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's Proportionate share of the collective Net OPEB Liability	\$ 8,961,537
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>12,006,463</u>
Total	<u>\$ 20,968,000</u>

The Net OPEB Liability was measured as of August 31, 2020 and rolled forward to August 31, 2021 and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the employer's contributions to OPEB relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2020 thru August 31, 2021.

At August 31, 2021, the employer's proportion of the collective Net OPEB Liability was 0.0232317846%, compared to 0.0228319799% as of August 31, 2021.

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if a healthcare trend rate that is 1% less than and 1% greater than the health trend rates assumed.

	<u>1% Decrease in Healthcare Trend Rate</u>	<u>Current Single Healthcare Trend Rate</u>	<u>1% Increase in Healthcare Trend Rate</u>
District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability	<u>\$ 7,258,548</u>	<u>\$ 8,961,537</u>	<u>\$ 11,246,526</u>

**Changes since the prior Actual Valuation**

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB Liability (TOL) since the prior measurement period:

- The discount rate changed from 2.33 percent as of August 31, 2020 to 1.95 percent as of August 31, 2021. This change increased the Total OPEB Liability.

Changes of Benefit Terms Since the Prior Measurement Date - There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

The amount of OPEB expense recognized by the District in the reporting period was \$ 636,000

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

*NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS*

*YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022*

**NOTE 9. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS - Continued**

At June 30, 2022, the District reported its proportionate share of TRS’s deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 385,837	\$ 4,338,011
Changes in actuarial assumptions	992,595	1,895,199
Net difference between projected and actual investment earnings	9,729	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer’s contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	660,031	914,924
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	<u>168,205</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>\$ 2,216,397</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 7,148,134</u></b>

The net amounts of the employer’s balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

<u>Year Ended August 31,</u>	<u>OPEB Expense Amount</u>
2023	\$ ( 965,108)
2024	( 965,327)
2025	( 965,270)
2026	( 729,380)
2027	( 410,021)
Thereafter	( 1,064,836)

For the year ended June 30, 2022, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$ 443,130 and revenue of \$ 243,160 for support provided by the State.

**NOTE 10. GENERAL FUND FEDERAL SOURCE REVENUE**

Following is a schedule of federal source revenue recorded in the general fund.

<u>Program or Source</u>	<u>ALN Number</u>	<u>Total</u>
Direct Costs:		
School Health and Related Services (SHARS)	-	\$ 658,655
Medicaid Administrative Claiming (MAC)	93.778	<u>22,677</u>
Total direct costs		<u>\$ 681,332</u>

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

**NOTE 11. LOCAL AND INTERMEDIATE REVENUES**

For the year ended June 30, 2022, local and intermediate revenues for governmental funds consisted of the following:

	General Fund	Debt Service Fund	Capital Projects Fund	Other Governmental Funds	Total
Property Taxes	\$ 14,864,721	\$ 3,413,088	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 18,277,809
Investment income	20,437	4,449	4,448	438	29,772
Food sales	-	-	-	123,643	123,643
Penalties, interest and other tax related income	214,352	46,988	-	-	261,340
Co-curricular income	166,935	-	-	292,690	459,625
Gifts and bequests	67,142	-	-	250	67,392
Tuition and fees	3,125	-	-	-	3,125
Rents	29,130	-	-	-	29,130
Other	123,250	-	-	-	123,250
Total	<u>\$ 15,489,092</u>	<u>\$ 3,464,525</u>	<u>\$ 4,448</u>	<u>\$ 417,021</u>	<u>\$ 19,375,086</u>

**NOTE 12. RISK MANAGEMENT**

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts theft of, damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. During the year ended June 30, 2022, the district purchased commercial insurance to cover general liabilities. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year, and there were no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

**NOTE 13. SELF-INSURED UNEMPLOYMENT COMPENSATION**

The District replaced their unemployment compensation insurance policy with a public entity risk-sharing pool that is managed by an independent third-party administrator. Claims are evaluated and administered by this third-party administrator and paid by the District. Claims administration has been provided by TASB Risk Management Fund during the year ended June 30, 2022.

The risk-sharing pool meets its quarterly obligation to the Texas Workforce Commission. Expenses are accrued monthly until the quarterly payment has been made. Expenses can be reasonably estimated; therefore, there is no need for specific or aggregate stop loss coverage for the risk-sharing pool.

The accrued liability for unemployment compensation pool of \$7,875 includes estimated incurred but not reported claims. This reported in the fund at June 30, 2022 is based on the requirements of GASB Statement No. 10, which requires that a liability for claims be reported if information prior to the issuance of the financial statements indicates that it is probable that a liability has been incurred as of the date of the financial statements, and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

*NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS*

*YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022*

**NOTE 14. SELF-INSURED WORKERS' COMPENSATION**

Effective September 1, 1998, the District replaced their workers' compensation insurance policy with a self-insured plan that is managed by an independent third party administrator. Claims are evaluated and administered by this third party administrator and paid by the District. Claims administration has been provided by Claim Administrative Services, Inc. during the year ended June 30, 2022.

The accrued liability for Workers' Compensation self-insurance of \$81,862 includes estimated incurred but not reported claims. This liability reported in the fund at June 30, 2022, is based on the requirements of GASB Statement No. 10, which requires that a liability for claims be reported if information prior to the issuance of the financial statements indicates that it is probable that a liability has been incurred as of the date of the financial statements, and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. Because actual claim liabilities depend on such complex factors as inflation, changes in legal doctrines, and damage awards, the process used in computing the liability does not result necessarily in an exact amount.

The following year-by-year exposure details the number of annual claims.

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Claims</u>
2012-13	32
2013-14	38
2014-15	29
2015-16	36
2016-17	50
2017-18	64
2018-19	44
2019-20	60
2020-21	32
2021-22	31
10 Period Average	42

Changes in the workers' compensation claims liability amounts in fiscal 2020-2021 and 2021-2022 are represented below:

	<u>Beginning of Fiscal-Year/ Period Liability</u>	<u>Current-Year/ Period Claims and Changes in Estimates</u>	<u>Claim Payments</u>	<u>Balance at Fiscal Year/ Period-End</u>
2020-2021 Workers' Compensation	\$ 121,104	\$ 121,100	\$ 94,200	\$ 148,004
2021-2022 Workers' Compensation	148,004	121,718	187,860	81,862

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

**NOTE 15. LITIGATION AND CONTINGENCIES**

The District participates in numerous state and Federal grant programs, which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, if any, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable at June 30, 2022 may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying combined financial statements for such contingencies.

**NOTE 16. JOINT VENTURED - SHARED SERVICE ARRANGEMENT**

The District participates in a Shared Services Arrangement (“SSA”) for teaching and services for the Juvenile Justice Alternative Education Program with seven other school districts. The District does not account for revenues or expenditures of this program and does not disclose them in these financial statements. Brazoria County is the fiscal agent manager and is responsible for all financial activities of the shared services arrangement. The District does not have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future additional benefit or burden to Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District. The District reimburses Brazoria County for expenditures attributable to their participation. The fiscal agent manager is responsible for all financial activities of the shared services arrangement. Presented below are the expenditures attributable to the District’s participation.

Expenditures:		
6200	Professional and Contracted Services	\$ 1,600

**NOTE 17. CHANGE IN ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLE AND PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENT**

During the current fiscal year, the District implemented GASB Statement No. 84, *Fiduciary Activities*. As a result, the beginning net position of the District’s custodial funds has been restated as follows:

	<u>Custodial Fund</u>
Beginning net position, as originally presented	\$ -
Reclassification of groups moved from an agency fund to a custodial fund	<u>51,037</u>
Beginning net position, as restated	<u>\$ 51,037</u>

During the current fiscal year, the District implemented GASB Statement No. 87, *Leases*. GASB Statement No. 87 enhances the relevance and consistency of information of the government’s leasing activities. It establishes requirements for lease accounting based on the principle that leases are financings of the right to use an underlying asset. A lessee is required to recognize a lease liability and an intangible right to use lease asset. This change was incorporated in the District’s financial statements and had an effect on the beginning net position of the governmental activities.

**COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS*  
*YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022*

**NOTE 17. CHANGE IN ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLE AND PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENT -**  
 Continued

The District recognized \$47,508 a right to use lease asset and \$50,916 lease liability as of July 1, 2021, due to the implementation of GASB Statement No. 87.

The implementation of GASB Statement No. 87 had the following effect on net position as reported August 31, 2021:

	<u>Governmental Activities</u>
Beginning net position, as originally presented	\$ 5,337,145
Reclassification of furniture, equipment and vehicles to right to use leased assets	( 5,925)
Reclassification of capital lease payable to lease liability	<u>2,226</u>
Beginning net position, as restated	<u>\$ 5,333,446</u>

**NOTE 18. EVALUATION OF SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

The District has evaluated subsequent events through November 9, 2022, the date which the financial statements were available to be issued.

**APPENDIX D**

**Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel**

(this page intentionally left blank)



**July 18, 2023**

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP  
98 San Jacinto Boulevard, Suite 1100  
Austin, Texas 78701-4255  
United States

Tel +1 512 474 5201  
Fax +1 512 536 4598  
nortonrosefulbright.com

**DRAFT**

IN REGARD to the authorization and issuance of the “Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2023” (the *Bonds*), dated June 15, 2023, in the aggregate original principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_,\_\_\_\_,\_\_\_\_ we have reviewed the legality and validity of the issuance thereof by the Columbia-Brazoria Independent School District (the *Issuer*). The Bonds are issuable in fully registered form only, in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (within a Stated Maturity). The Bonds have Stated Maturities of February 1 in each of the years 20\_\_ through 20\_\_, unless redeemed prior to Stated Maturity in accordance with the terms stated on the face of the Bonds. Interest on the Bonds accrues from the dates, at the rates, in the manner, and is payable on the dates, all as provided in the order (the *Order*) authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order.

WE HAVE SERVED AS BOND COUNSEL for the Issuer solely to pass upon the legality and validity of the issuance of the Bonds under the laws of the State of Texas and with respect to the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes and for no other purpose. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the sufficiency of the security for or the marketability of the Bonds. Our role in connection with the Issuer’s Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America. In rendering the opinions herein we rely upon (1) original or certified copies of the proceedings of the Issuer in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, including the Order; (2) customary certifications and opinions of officials of the Issuer; (3) certificates executed by officers of the Issuer relating to the expected use and investment of proceeds of the Bonds and certain other funds of the Issuer, and to certain other facts solely within the knowledge and control of the Issuer; and (4) such other documentation, including an examination of the Bond executed and delivered initially by the Issuer, and such matters of law as we deem relevant to the matters discussed below. In such examination, we have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original copies of all documents submitted to us as certified copies, and the accuracy of the statements and information contained in such certificates. We express no opinion concerning any effect on the following opinions which may result from changes in law effected after the date hereof.

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP is a limited liability partnership registered under the laws of Texas.

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Norton Rose Fulbright LLP, Norton Rose Fulbright Australia, Norton Rose Fulbright Canada LLP and Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa Inc are separate legal entities and all of them are members of Norton Rose Fulbright Verein, a Swiss verein. Norton Rose Fulbright Verein helps coordinate the activities of the members but does not itself provide legal services to clients. Details of each entity, with certain regulatory information, are available at [nortonrosefulbright.com](http://nortonrosefulbright.com).

**Legal Opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, in connection with the authorization and issuance of “COLUMBIA-BRAZORIA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2023”**

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been duly authorized and issued in conformity with the laws of the State of Texas now in force and that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with the terms and conditions described therein, except to the extent that the enforceability thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights or the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with general principles of equity. The Bonds are payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the Issuer.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION that, assuming continuing compliance after the date hereof by the Issuer with the provisions of the Order and in reliance upon the representations and certifications of the Issuer made in a certificate of even date herewith pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds, under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) interest on the Bonds will be excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the *Code*), of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, pursuant to section 103 of the Code, and (2) interest on the Bonds will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof who are individuals.

WE EXPRESS NO OTHER OPINION with respect to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences under present law or any proposed legislation resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, corporations subject to the alternative minimum tax on adjusted financial statement income, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement Benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service; rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law that we deem relevant to such opinions and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above.

**APPENDIX E**

**The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program**

(this page intentionally left blank)

## THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the “Guarantee Program”) administered by the Texas Education Agency (the “TEA”) with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the “Act”). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the “School District Bond Guarantee Program” and the “Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the “PSF” or the “Fund”). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature (the “87<sup>th</sup> Regular Session”), which concluded on May 31, 2021, Senate Bill 1232 (“SB 1232” or “the bill”) was enacted, and the bill became effective on September 1, 2021. SB 1232 provides for a variety of changes to the operations and management of the Fund, including the creation of the Permanent School Fund Corporation (the “PSF Corporation”), and the delegation of responsibility to manage the portion of the Fund previously under the management supervision of the State Board of Education (the “SBOE”) to the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 also requires changes with respect to the management of certain investments previously made at the discretion of the Texas School Land Board (the “SLB”), including limiting the types of investments that may be made by the SLB and mandating the transfer of cash and certain other investment properties from the SLB to the PSF Corporation once the PSF Corporation is created. Certain of the authorizations of SB 1232, including the creation of the PSF Corporation have occurred, and other authorized changes are expected to be implemented in phases through the end of calendar year 2023. See “Management Transition to the PSF Corporation” for a summary of SB 1232 and its expected impact on the management and operations of the Fund.

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) is scheduled from January 10, 2023 to May 29, 2023. Thereafter, the Texas Governor may call one or more additional special sessions. During this time, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the Guarantee Program, the TEA, the SBOE, the Act, the PSF Corporation, and Texas school finance generally. No representation is made regarding any actions the Legislature may take, but the TEA, SBOE, and PSF Corporation intend to monitor proposed legislation for any developments applicable thereto.

### History and Purpose

The PSF supports the State’s public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the “ASF”), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created in 1845 and received its first significant funding with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Legislature in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be “permanent,” and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the State, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U.S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas’ historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the “Total Return Constitutional Amendment”), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the “Education Commissioner”), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See “The School District Bond Guarantee Program.”

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as “charter districts” by the Education Commissioner. On

approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.”

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program”). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the “Attorney General”) been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the “Annual Report”), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”). The SLB’s land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are also included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the “GLO”) that is included in the comprehensive annual report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the “Message”) and the Management’s Discussion and Analysis (“MD&A”). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2022, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 (“Rule 15c2-12”) of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2022 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2022 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2022, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2022 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2022 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the PSF Corporation’s Investment Policy Statement (the “IPS”), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the “Web Site Materials”) on the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/) and with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org). Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund’s holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at [www.sec.gov/edgar](http://www.sec.gov/edgar). A list of the Fund’s equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund’s securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. See “Management Transition to the PSF Corporation” for a discussion of the PSF Corporation audit. At its November 2022 quarterly board meeting, the SBOE considered new regulations for the administration of the Bond Guarantee Program. Two readings and a publication period are required for modifications to the Texas Administrative Code, and such process (the “Regulatory Recodification”) was completed in February 2023, with the new regulations becoming effective March 1, 2023. The Regulatory Recodification was taken as an acknowledgment of the new role and powers that are delegated to the PSF Corporation. Among other regulations affecting the Fund that were restructured include the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (recodified in part and replaced in part by the IPS).

## **Management and Administration of the Fund**

*The following discussion describes some legal and management aspects of the structure of the Fund prior to full implementation of SB 1232. SB 1232 is being implemented in phases. See “Management Transition to the PSF Corporation” for summaries of certain laws applicable to the Fund pursuant to the Texas Constitution and SB 1232 as well as certain prior actions and the ongoing changes in the management structure of the Fund.*

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF’s financial assets, but SB 1232 authorized the SBOE to delegate management of the Fund to the Corporation, which, as noted above, has been done. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four year terms of office.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed through the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the “Prudent Person Standard”).

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the IPS provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: support for public free schools in Texas, real growth in Fund asset values, protection of Fund capital, and the provision of sustained income distributions to current and future generations of Texas school children. As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property, on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The PSF Corporation has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties with respect to the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the SBOE but will not provide legal advice directly to the PSF Corporation.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State.

Prior to the enactment of SB 1232, Texas law assigned to the SLB control of the Fund's land and mineral rights and authority to invest in certain real assets. Administrative duties related to these assets have in the past resided with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the elected commissioner of the GLO (the "Land Commissioner").

In 2019, the Texas Legislature enacted legislation that created a "permanent school fund liquid account" (the "Liquid Account") in the PSF for the purpose of the SBOE receiving, administering, and investing funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter. On January 1, 2023, management of the Liquid Account transferred from the SBOE to the PSF Corporation. The bill grants the PSF Corporation authority and discretion to abolish the Liquid Account when its purpose has been resolved and transfer any remaining balance to the Fund.

### **Management Transition to the PSF Corporation**

In accordance with SB 1232, at its November 2021 board meeting, the SBOE approved the articles of formation of the PSF Corporation. The articles were filed on December 1, 2021, thus effecting the creation of the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 authorizes the SBOE to delegate investment authority over the PSF and the Charter District Reserve Fund to the PSF Corporation. The bill also provides that the PSF Corporation, the SBOE and TEA must coordinate to determine the PSF Corporation's role in the operation and management of the Guarantee Program to ensure the proper and efficient operation of the program.

The description of SB 1232 that follows summarizes some key provisions of the bill. The full text of the bill can be found at <https://capitol.texas.gov/BillLookup/Text.aspx?LegSess=87R&Bill=SB1232>. SB 1232 provides for various transition dates relating to implementation of the bill, with the latest dates generally occurring in calendar year 2023. As noted above, on January 1, 2023 the investment management responsibilities for the Fund transferred to the PSF Corporation and the merger of Fund assets previously managed by the SLB with those previously managed by the SBOE.

As allowed by SB 1232, the PSF Corporation has been created as a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State which is entitled to sovereign immunity. The PSF Corporation is governed by a nine-member board of directors (the "PSFC Board"), which consists of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management; with one of the appointees being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor (one of which is currently vacant) with confirmation by the Senate.

At the inaugural meeting of the PSFC Board in January 2022, the PSFC Board appointed the Executive Administrator of the Fund as the interim chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation and in April 2022 the Executive Administrator of the Fund was confirmed as the chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation. The PSFC Board adopted bylaws governing how it will manage its affairs and conduct business. The chief executive officer reports to the PSFC Board. Any amendments to the PSF Corporation's articles of formation and bylaws will be adopted by the PSFC Board but are subject to approval by the SBOE. At its March 2023 meeting, the PSFC Board approved its securities lending policy.

Notwithstanding the management transition for the Fund from the SBOE to the PSF Corporation, the provisions of the Texas Constitution that formerly applied to the SBOE's management will continue to provide a framework for the management of the Fund. In particular, the Prudent Person Standard is applicable to the PSF Corporation, and the Total

Return Constitutional Amendment will govern distributions from the PSF to the ASF by the SBOE. A separate constitutional provision allowing distributions from the PSF to the ASF that is currently used by the SLB was also granted to the PSF Corporation. When determining any amount to distribute, the PSF Corporation may consider distributions made by the SBOE. In addition, the Fund will continue to be managed as a perpetual endowment for the benefit of citizens of the State.

The SLB's investments in real estate investment funds and real asset investment funds will transfer to the PSF Corporation. Beginning December 31, 2022, the SLB is no longer authorized to make investments into funds; however, the SLB will still be able to invest in land, mineral and royalty interests, and individual real estate holdings; the SLB will also be required to send PSF mineral revenue to the PSF Corporation for investment, subject to designation via the appropriations process to cover GLO expenses of managing the minerals.

Not less than once each year, the PSFC Board must submit an audit report to the Legislative Budget Board ("LBB") regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization does not affect the State Auditor's authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with other State laws. The first audit of the PSF Corporation will be conducted following the close of the 2022-2023 fiscal year on August 31, 2023.

As required by State law, during the 87<sup>th</sup> Regular Session the LBB issued a fiscal note on SB 1232. The fiscal note stated that uncertainty exists regarding the nature of future returns and the effect of the bill on distributions from all components of the PSF to the ASF, such that the financial impact of the bill could not be determined during the legislative session. However, the fiscal note stated that TEA and the GLO projected that the changes effected by the bill will have a positive fiscal impact in terms of growth of the Fund and future Fund distributions. No assurances can be given as to future investment results for the Fund.

With respect to the 2024-2025 State biennium, and for subsequent biennia, the PSF Corporation is required to submit a legislative appropriations request ("LAR") to the LBB and the Office of the Governor that details a request for appropriation of funds to enable the PSF Corporation to carry out its responsibilities for the investment management of the Fund. The requested funding, budget structure, and riders are sufficient to fully support all operations of the PSF Corporation in state fiscal years 2024 and 2025. As described therein, the LAR is designed to provide the PSF Corporation with the ability to operate as a stand-alone state entity in the State budget while retaining the flexibility to fulfill its fiduciary duty and provide oversight and transparency to the Legislature and Governor.

### **The Total Return Constitutional Amendment**

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividend income produced by Fund investments flowed into the ASF, where they were distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance, any net gains from investments of the Fund were reflected in the value of the PSF, and costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a "total-return-based" formula instead of the "current-income-based" formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding State fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon PSF Corporation and TEA staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods



that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State at which voters of the State approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The November 8, 2011, referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets was already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011, also provided authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO or SLB was limited to \$300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the "PSF(SBOE)") and the SLB (the "PSF(SLB)").

**Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund<sup>1</sup>**

<u>Fiscal Year Ending</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	\$1,021	\$839	\$839	\$1,056	\$1,056	\$1,236	\$1,236	\$1,102	\$1,102	\$1,731
PSF(SLB) Distribution	\$300	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$300	\$600	\$600 <sup>2</sup>	\$415
Per Student Distribution	\$281	\$175	\$173	\$215	\$212	\$247	\$306	\$347	\$341	\$432

<sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2022.

<sup>2</sup> In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2022, the SBOE approved a \$3.1 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2024-2025. In making its determination of the 2024-2025 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of \$1.2 billion for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

<u>State Fiscal Biennium</u>	<u>2008-09</u>	<u>2010-11</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>2014-15</u>	<u>2016-17</u>	<u>2018-19</u>	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2022-23</u>	<u>2024-25</u>
<u>SBOE Distribution Rate<sup>1</sup></u>	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%	3.32% <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF. In addition, the SLB approved transfers of \$600 million per year directly to the ASF for fiscal biennium 2024-25.

<sup>2</sup> The distribution rate approved by the SBOE for fiscal biennium 2024-25 was based on a number of assumptions, including a mid- to long-term expected return rate for the Fund of 6.35% and a rate of inflation measured by the consumer price index of 2.70% according to the policy adopted by the SBOE in June 2022.

## Asset Allocation of Fund Portfolios

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE historically reviewed the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even-numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in June 2022. The IPS (effective January 1, 2023) provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income, and alternatives. The alternatives category includes absolute return, private equity, real estate, emerging manager program, real return, natural resources, and infrastructure components. Alternative asset classes diversify the managed assets of the PSF and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of traditional investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

Prior to the effective date of the IPS, the most recent asset allocation of the PSF(SBOE), was approved by the SBOE in June 2022, and is set forth below, along with the asset allocations of the PSF(SLB) and Liquid Account that were effective June 2022.

### PSF 2022 Strategic Asset Allocations

	<b>PSF(SBOE)</b>	<b>PSF(SLB)</b>	<b>Liquid Account</b>
<b>Equity Total</b>	55%	0%	77%
<b>Public Equity Total</b>	37%	0%	77%
Large Cap US Equity	14%	0%	38%
Small/Mid Cap US Equity	6%	0%	10%
International Equities	14%	0%	29%
Emerging Markets Equity	3%	0%	0%
<b>Private Equity</b>	18%	0%	0%
<b>Fixed Income Total</b>	22%	0%	21%
Core Bonds	12%	0%	16%
Non-Core Bonds (High Yield & Bank Loans)	4%	0%	0%
Emerging Markets Debt	3%	0%	0%
Treasuries	3%	0%	0%
TIPS	0%	0%	5%
Short Duration	0%	0%	0%
<b>Alternative Investments Total</b>	22%	100%	0%
Absolute Return	7%	0%	0%
Real Estate	11%	33%	0%
Real Return	4%	0%	0%
Energy	0%	31%	0%
Infrastructure	0%	36%	0%
<b>Emerging Manager Program</b>	1%	0%	0%
<b>Cash</b>	0%	0%	2%

### PSF Corporation 2023 Strategic Asset Allocation

Effective January 1, 2023, the IPS includes a combined asset allocation for all Fund assets (consisting of assets transferred for management to the PSF Corporation from the SBOE, the SLB and the Liquid Account). The IPS provides that the Fund's investment objectives are as follows:

- Generate distributions for the benefit of public schools in Texas;
- Maintain the purchasing power of the Fund, after spending and inflation, in order to maintain intergenerational equity with respect to distributions from the Fund;
- Provide a maximum level of return consistent with prudent risk levels, while maintaining sufficient liquidity needed to support Fund obligations; and
- Maintain a AAA credit rating, as assigned by a nationally recognized securities rating organization.

The table below sets forth the asset allocation of the Fund beginning January 1, 2023.

<b>Asset Class</b>	<b>Strategic Asset Allocation</b>	<b>Range</b>
<b>Equities</b>		
Large Cap US Equity	15%	+/- 3.0%
Small/Mid-Cap US Equity	6%	+/- 1.0%
Non-US Developed Equity	10%	+/- 3.0%
Emerging Market Equity	6%	+/- 1.0%
<i>Total Equity</i>	37%	
<b>Fixed Income</b>		
Core Bonds	11%	+/- 2.0%
Non-Core Bonds (High Yield & Bank Loans)	3%	+/- 3.0%
Emerging Market Debt (Local Currency)	2%	+/- 2.0%
U.S. Treasuries	2%	+/- 2.0%
<i>Total Fixed Income</i>	18%	
<b>Cash Equivalents</b>	0%	
<b>Alternatives</b>		
Absolute Return	6%	+/- 1.0%
Private Equity	15%	+/- 4.0%
Real Estate	12%	+/- 4.0%
Emerging Manager Program (Private Equity/Real Estate)	1%	+/- 1.0%
Real Return (Commodities & U.S. Treasury Inflation Protected Securities (TIPS))	4%	+/- 1.5%
Private Real Assets – Natural Resources	3%	+/- 2.0%
Private Real Assets - Infrastructure	4%	+/- 2.0%
<i>Total Alternatives</i>	45%	

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund has been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SBOE) for the years ending August 31, 2021 and 2022, as set forth in the PSF Annual Reports for those years. As of January 1, 2023, the assets of the PSF(SBOE) and the PSF (SLB) were generally combined for investment management and accounting purposes.

### Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)<sup>1</sup>

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2022 and 2021				
<u>ASSET CLASS</u>	<u>August 31, 2022</u>	<u>August 31, 2021</u>	<u>Amount of Increase (Decrease)</u>	<u>Percent Change</u>
<b>EQUITY</b>				
Domestic Small Cap	\$ 2,358.4	\$ 2,597.3	\$ (238.9)	-9.2%
Domestic Large Cap	<u>4,730.4</u>	<u>6,218.7</u>	<u>(1,488.3)</u>	<u>-23.9%</u>
Total Domestic Equity	7,088.8	8,816.0	(1,727.2)	-19.6%
International Equity	<u>5,972.5</u>	<u>8,062.1</u>	<u>(2,089.6)</u>	<u>-25.9%</u>
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<b>13,061.3</b>	<b>16,878.1</b>	<b>(3,816.8)</b>	<b>-22.6%</b>
<b>FIXED INCOME</b>				
Domestic Fixed Income	4,563.3	4,853.1	(289.8)	-6.0%
U.S. Treasuries	1,140.2	1,243.3	(103.1)	-8.3%
High Yield Bonds	1,142.5	-	<u>1,142.5</u>	<u>N/A</u>
Emerging Market Debt	<u>1,142.5</u>	<u>2,683.7</u>	<u>(1,492.8)</u>	<u>-55.6%</u>
<b>TOTAL FIXED INCOME</b>	<b>8,036.9</b>	<b>8,780.1</b>	<b>(743.2)</b>	<b>-8.5%</b>
<b>ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS</b>				
Absolute Return	2,932.3	3,546.0	(613.7)	-17.3%
Real Estate	4,365.7	3,706.0	659.7	17.8%
Private Equity	7,933.1	7,724.6	208.5	2.7%
Emerging Manager Program	29.9	-	29.9	N/A
Real Return	<u>1,412.0</u>	<u>1,675.5</u>	<u>(263.5)</u>	<u>-15.7%</u>
<b>TOT ALT INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>16,673.0</b>	<b>16,652.1</b>	<b>20.9</b>	<b>0.1%</b>
UNALLOCATED CASH	<u>196.5</u>	<u>262.9</u>	<u>(66.4)</u>	<u>-25.3%</u>
<b>TOTAL PSF(SBOE) INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>\$37,967.7</b>	<b>\$ 2,573.2</b>	<b>\$ (4,605.5)</b>	<b>-10.8%</b>

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2022.

<sup>1</sup> The investments shown in the table above at August 31, 2022 do not fully reflect the changes made to the PSF Strategic Asset Allocation in June 2022, as those changes were still being phased in at the end of the fiscal year.

The table below sets forth the investments of the Liquid Account for the year ended August 31, 2022.

### Liquid Account Fair Value at August 31, 2022<sup>1</sup>

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2022 and 2021

<u>ASSET CLASS</u>	<u>August 31, 2022</u>	<u>August 31, 2021</u>	<u>Amount of Increase (Decrease)</u>	<u>Percent Change</u>
<b>Equity</b>				
Domestic Small/Mid Cap	\$ 500.0	\$228.3	\$271.7	119.0%
Domestic Large Cap	<u>1,671.7</u>	<u>578.6</u>	<u>1,093.1</u>	<u>188.9%</u>
Total Domestic Equity	2,171.7	806.9	1,364.8	169.1%
International Equity	<u>1,225.5</u>	<u>392.6</u>	<u>832.9</u>	<u>212.1%</u>
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<b>3,397.2</b>	<b>1,199.5</b>	<b>2,197.7</b>	<b>183.2%</b>
<b>Fixed Income</b>				
Short-Term Fixed Income	797.4	1,074.8	(277.4)	-25.8%
Core Bonds	506.8	413.1	93.7	22.7%
TIPS	<u>208.2</u>	<u>213.9</u>	<u>(5.7)</u>	<u>-2.7%</u>
<b>TOTAL FIXED INCOME</b>	<b>1,512.4</b>	<b>1,701.8</b>	<b>(189.4)</b>	<b>-11.1%</b>
Unallocated Cash	<u>35.2</u>	<u>1,420.5</u>	<u>(1,385.3)</u>	<u>-97.5%</u>
<b>Total Liquid Account Investments</b>	<b>\$4,944.8</b>	<b>\$4,321.8</b>	<b>\$623.0</b>	<b>14.4%</b>

<sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars.

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2022.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SLB) for the years ending August 31, 2022 and 2021.

**Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)**

Asset Class	Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2022 and 2021			
	As of 8-31-22	As of 8-31-21	Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
Discretionary Real Assets Investments				
Externally Managed				
Real Assets Investment Funds <sup>1</sup>				
Energy/Minerals	\$2,718.6	\$1,707.5	\$1,011.1	59.2%
Infrastructure	1,622.7	1,652.3	(29.6)	-1.8%
Real Estate	<u>1,921.2</u>	<u>1,276.8</u>	<u>644.4</u>	50.5%
Internally Managed Direct				
Real Estate Investments	271.5	223.9	47.6	21.3%
Total Discretionary				
Real Assets Investments	6,534.0	4,860.5	1,673.5	34.4%
Dom. Equity Rec'd as In-Kind Distribution	-	1.7	(1.7)	-100.0%
Sovereign and Other Lands	428.3	405.4	22.9	5.6%
Mineral Interests	5,622.2	2,720.4	2,901.8	106.7%
Cash at State Treasury <sup>2</sup>	<u>1,257.5</u>	<u>699.2</u>	<u>558.3</u>	79.8%
Total PSF(SLB)				
Investments	\$13,842.0	\$8,687.2	\$5,154.8	59.3%

<sup>1</sup> The fair values of externally managed real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles are estimated using the most recent valuations available, adjusted for subsequent contributions and withdrawals.

<sup>2</sup> Cash at State Treasury represents amounts that have been deposited in the State Treasury and temporarily invested in short-term investments until called for investment by the external real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles to which PSF(SLB) has made capital commitments. Prior to September 1, 2019, PSF(SLB) was required by statute to deposit cash designated by the SLB for investment in real assets in the State Treasury until it is drawn for investment. After September 1, 2019, that cash was moved to the Liquid Account to be invested by the SBOE.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the PSF Corporation from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the PSF Corporation made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and, PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

**The School District Bond Guarantee Program**

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for

payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the SDBGP Rules are now codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.6 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>.

### **The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the CDBGP Rules are now codified at 19 TAC section 33.7 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 2023 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 7.36%. At March 20, 2023, there were 188 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 1,095 charter school campuses authorized under such charters, though as of such date, 190 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons; therefore, there are 905 charter school campuses actively serving students in Texas. Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved

by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed charter district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires a charter district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment and provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity. The CDBGP Capacity is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State

or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

### Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lesser of that imposed by State law (the “State Capacity Limit”) and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the “IRS Limit”, with the limit in effect at any given time being the “Capacity Limit”). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 (“SB 389”) was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Capacity Limit to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See “Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds” below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

<u>Changes in SBOE-determined multiplier for State Capacity Limit</u>	
<u>Date</u>	<u>Multiplier</u>
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund’s assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. That limitation was a dynamic number that depended in large part on the market value of the Fund from time to time. On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the “IRS Notice”) stating that the IRS would issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009 (a static number). In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provided that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the “Proposed IRS Regulations”) that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations became effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the “Final IRS Regulations”). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009, multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion in principal amount of guaranteed bonds outstanding.

The State Capacity Limit increased from \$135,449,634,408 on August 31, 2021 to \$148,789,725,175 on August 31, 2022 (but at such date the IRS Limit (\$117,318,653,038) remained the lower of the two, so it is the current Capacity Limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have



caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table “Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds” below. Effective March 1, 2023, the Act, as amended through the Regulatory Recodification, provides that the SBOE may establish a percentage of the Capacity Limit to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the “Capacity Reserve”). The SDBGP Rules provide for a maximum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased or decreased by a majority vote of the SBOE based on changes in the cost value, asset allocation, and risk in the portfolio, or may be increased or decreased by the Education Commissioner as necessary to prudently manage fund capacity and preserve the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program (subject to ratification or rejection by the SBOE at the next meeting for which an item can be posted). The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional reserve of CDBGP Capacity determined by calculating an equal percentage as established by the SBOE for the Capacity Reserve, applied to the CDBGP Capacity. Effective March 1, 2023, the Capacity Reserve is 0.25%. The Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/), which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

As of January 2023, the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site projected a remaining capacity under the IRS Limit of \$194.1 million out of the approximately \$117.3 billion of authorized capacity. Effective March 1, 2023, the change in the Capacity Reserve from 5% to 0.25%, as discussed above, freed up approximately \$5.9 billion in Guarantee Program capacity. No representation is made as to how quickly the additional capacity from changing the Capacity Reserve will remain available, and the capacity of the Guarantee Program is subject to change due to a number of factors, including changes in bond issuance volume throughout the State and some bonds receiving guarantee approvals may not close. Additional capacity could become available for new applicants from time to time, through, among other measures, the principal retirement of outstanding guaranteed bonds. As the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the IRS Limit, the SBOE continues to seek changes to the existing federal tax law requirements regarding the Guarantee Program with the objective of obtaining an increase in the IRS Limit. Such changes include regulatory modifications and implementation of federal legislation, and no assurances can be given as to the timing of the foregoing or the SBOE’s success in that undertaking.

### **2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 (“SB 1480”) was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017 and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 7.36% in March 2023. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner’s investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules also require the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and financial status for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the “Charter District Reserve Fund”). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter

district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At March 17, 2023, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$85,259,403, which represented approximately 2.18% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. The Reserve Fund is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF Corporation staff.

### **Charter District Risk Factors**

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, to serve as a reimbursement resource for the PSF.

### **Infectious Disease Outbreak**

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency's essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of February 2023, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

**Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program**

Moody’s Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF “Aaa,” “AAA” and “AAA,” respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See “[insert applicable rating reference]” herein.

**Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds**

Permanent School Fund Valuations		
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Market Value <sup>(1)</sup>
2018	\$ 33,860,358,647	\$ 44,074,197,940
2019	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981
2020	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745
2021	38,699,895,545	55,582,252,097
2022 <sup>(2)</sup>	42,511,350,050	56,754,515,757

<sup>(1)</sup> SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the current, unaudited values for PSF investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB are used. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF Corporation by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF Corporation on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2022, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and discretionary internal investments, investments with external managers, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$180.6 million, \$5,433.0 million, and \$1,257.5 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$5,622.2 million, \$699.8 million, \$6,262.5 million, and \$1,257.52 million, respectively.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds	
At 8/31	Principal Amount <sup>(1)</sup>
2018	\$79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245
2021	95,259,161,922
2022	103,239,495,929 <sup>(2)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2022 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$156,825,227,335, of which \$53,585,731,406 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2022, there were \$103,239,495,929 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the IRS Limit of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of March 17, 2023, 7.36% of the Guarantee Program’s capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of March 17, 2023, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 89.46% of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the IRS Limit). March 17, 2023 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

**Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category<sup>(1)</sup>**

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	School District Bonds		Charter District Bonds		Totals	
	No. of Issues	Principal Amount (\$)	No. of Issues	Principal Amount (\$)	No. of Issues	Principal Amount (\$)
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245
2021	3,346	91,951,175,922	83	3,307,986,000	3,429	95,259,161,922
2022 <sup>(2)</sup>	3,348	99,528,099,929	94	3,711,396,000	3,442	103,239,495,929

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> At March 17, 2023 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$104,953,879,666 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,296 school district issues, aggregating \$101,038,728,666 in principal amount and 99 charter district issues, aggregating \$3,915,151,000 in principal amount. At March 17, 2023 the projected guarantee capacity available was \$5,413,975,055 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

## Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2022

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2022, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) and, with respect to the Liquid Account, Liquid(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2022, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the five-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF(SBOE) asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF(SBOE) investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2022, the Fund balance was \$56.8 billion, an increase of \$1.2 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall net increases in value of the various asset classes in which the Fund is invested. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2022, net of fees, were -6.80%, 6.54% and 7.33%, respectively, and the Liquid(SBOE) annual rate of return for the one-year and three-year periods ending August 31, 2022, net of fees, was -10.24% and -1.23% (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were 32.29%, 8.42%, and 7.40%, respectively.

The Fund is invested in global markets and experiences volatility commensurate with the related indices. The Fund is broadly diversified and benefits from the cost structure of its investment program. Changes continue to be researched, crafted and implemented to make the cost structure more effective and efficient. See "Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)" for the PSF(SBOE) holdings as of August 31, 2022.

As of August 31, 2022, the SBOE has approved, and the Fund made capital commitments to, externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$7.3 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$10.1 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2022, totaled \$2.4 billion in real estate investments and \$2.9 billion in private equity investments.

### PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2022<sup>1</sup>

<u>Portfolio</u>	<u>Return</u>	<u>Benchmark Return<sup>2</sup></u>
Total PSF(SBOE) Portfolio	(6.80)%	(6.37)%
Domestic Large Cap Equities(SBOE)	(11.08)	(11.23)
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities(SBOE)	(10.96)	(10.90)
International Equities(SBOE)	(19.72)	(19.52)
Emerging Market Equity(SBOE)	(22.85)	(21.80)
Fixed Income(SBOE)	(12.16)	(11.52)
Treasuries	(22.82)	(22.64)
Absolute Return(SBOE)	(0.55)	(5.66)
Real Estate(SBOE)	23.31	20.56
Private Equity(SBOE)	3.17	8.43
Real Return(SBOE)	2.98	3.09
Emerging Market Debt(SBOE)	(17.95)	(19.43)
Liquid Large Cap Equity(SBOE)	(10.39)	(11.23)
Liquid Small Cap Equity(SBOE)	(10.63)	(10.90)
Liquid International Equity(SBOE)	(19.34)	(19.52)
Liquid Short-Term Fixed Income(SBOE)	(4.27)	(4.01)
Liquid Core Bonds(SBOE)	(11.30)	(11.52)
Liquid TIPS(SBOE)	(5.78)	(5.98)
Liquid Transition Cash Reserves(SBOE)	1.65	0.38
Liquid Combined(SBOE)	(10.24)	(10.88)
PSF(SLB)	(32.29)	N/A

<sup>1</sup> Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(SBOE) investment assets. Does not include GLO managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2022.

<sup>2</sup> Benchmarks are as set forth in the PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2022.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and

cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2022, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$1.94 billion.

For fiscal year 2022, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$3.5 billion, a decrease of \$7.3 billion from fiscal year 2021 earnings of \$10.8 billion. The total change in the fair value of the Fund investments is consistent with the change in value of the markets in which those investments were made. In fiscal year 2022, revenues earned by the Fund included gains realized on the sale of land and real estate owned by the Fund; lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio and externally managed real assets investment funds; and other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, increased 3.0% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2022. This increase is primarily attributable to an increase in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund, as well as increases in operational costs.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2021 and 2022, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.1 billion and \$1.7 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2021 and 2022 totaled \$600 and \$415 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2022 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$103.2 billion in bonds issued by 898 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Guarantee Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 8,554 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$239.7 billion in principal amount. During the 2022 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,442. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$7.98 billion or 8.4%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$13.3 billion, or 9.8%, during fiscal year 2022 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Guarantee Program did not increase during fiscal year 2022 as the IRS Limit was reached in a prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two capacity limits for the Guarantee Program.

### **Other Events and Disclosures**

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. The SBOE code of ethics provides ethical standards for SBOE members, the Education Commissioner, TEA staff, and persons who provide services to the SBOE relating to the Fund. As part of the Regulatory Recodification, the PSF Corporation developed its own ethics policy as required by SB 1232, which provides basic ethical principles, guidelines, and standards of conduct relating to the management and investment of the Fund in accordance with the requirements of §43.058 of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The SBOE code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.4 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>. The PSF Corporation's ethics policy is posted to the PSF Corporation's website at [texaspsf.org](http://texaspsf.org).

In addition, the SLB and GLO have established processes and controls over the administration of real estate transactions and are subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for Fund assets it manages.

As of August 31, 2022, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

### **PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking**

The Regulatory Recodification included the codification of the TEA's undertaking pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 (the "TEA Undertaking") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. As of March 1, 2023, the TEA Undertaking is codified at 19 TAC 33.8, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is available at [available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf](https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf).

Through the codification of the TEA Undertaking and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the TEA has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains

an “obligated person,” within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Undertaking obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Undertaking pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an “obligated person” of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA Undertaking, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access (“EMMA”) system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org), and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for “Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program” on EMMA.

### **Annual Reports**

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this offering document under the heading “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM.” The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund are required to be prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State’s current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

### **Event Notices**

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the

meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under “Annual Reports.”

### **Availability of Information**

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

### **Limitations and Amendments**

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial information and operating data concerning such entity and events notices relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in this offering document.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

### **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

Except as stated below, during the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12. On April 28, 2022 TEA became aware that it had not timely filed its 2021 Annual Report with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA took corrective action and filed the 2021 Annual Report with EMMA on April 28, 2022, followed by a notice of late filing made with EMMA on April 29, 2022. TEA notes that the 2021 Annual Report was timely filed on the TEA website by the required filing date and that website posting has been incorporated by reference into TEA's Bond Guarantee Program disclosures that are included in school district and charter district offering documents.

### **SEC Exemptive Relief**

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the “small issuer exemption” set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

(this page intentionally left blank)





Financial Advisory Services  
Provided By:

